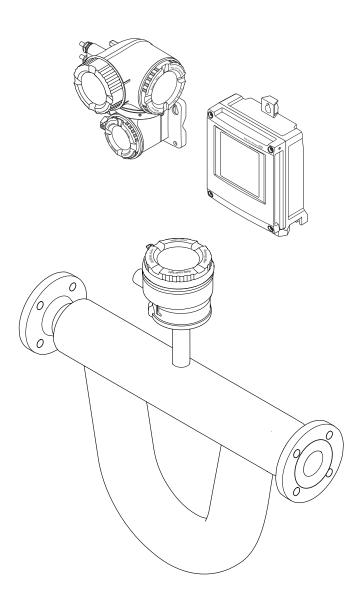
BA01567D/06/EN/02.21 71506060 2021-01-01 Valid as of version 01.00.zz (Device firmware)

Operating Instructions **Proline Promass Q 500**

Coriolis flowmeter FOUNDATION Fieldbus







- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center will supply you with current information and updates to these instructions.

Table of contents

1	About this document	•••••	6
1.1	Document function		6
1.2	Symbols		6
	1.2.1 Safety symbols		6
	1.2.2 Electrical symbols1.2.3 Communication symbols .		6
	1.2.3 Communication symbols .1.2.4 Tool symbols		6 7
	1.2.5 Symbols for	••••	/
	certain types of informatio	n	7
	1.2.6 Symbols in graphics		7
1.3	Documentation		8
	1.3.1 Standard documentation .		8
	1.3.2 Supplementary device-dep		~
1 /.	documentation		8
1.4	Registered trademarks	••••	8
2	Safety instructions		9
2.1	Requirements for the personnel		9
2.2	Designated use		9
2.3	Workplace safety		10
2.4	Operational safety		10
2.5 2.6	Product safety		10
2.0	IT security Device-specific IT security		11 11
2.7	2.7.1 Protecting access via hardw		11
	protection		11
	2.7.2 Protecting access via a pass		11
	2.7.3 Access via Web server		12
3	Product description		13
3.1	Product design		13
	3.1.1 Proline 500 – digital		13
	3.1.2 Proline 500	• • • • • • • • • •	14
4	Incoming acceptance and p	roduct	
	identification	•••••	15
4.1	Incoming acceptance		15
4.2	Product identification		15
	4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate		16
	4.2.2 Sensor nameplate		18
	4.2.3 Symbols on measuring dev	100	19
5	Storage and transport		20
5.1	Storage conditions		20
5.2	Transporting the product		20
	5.2.1 Measuring devices without		_
	lugs		20
	5.2.2 Measuring devices with life		21
5.3	5.2.3 Transporting with a fork line Packaging disposal		21 21
ر.ر		••••	പ

6	Instal	lation	21
6.1	Installa	tion conditions	21
	6.1.1	Mounting position	21
	6.1.2	Environmental and process	
		requirements	24
	6.1.3	Special mounting instructions	24
6.2		ng the measuring device	27
	6.2.1	Required tools	27
	6.2.2	Preparing the measuring device	27
	6.2.3	Mounting the measuring device	27
	6.2.4	Mounting the transmitter housing:	2,
	0.2.1	Proline 500 – digital	28
	6.2.5	Mounting the transmitter housing:	20
	0.2.9	Proline 500	29
	6.2.6	Turning the transmitter housing:	2)
	0.2.0	Proline 500	31
	()7		21
	6.2.7	Turning the display module: Proline	22
6.0	D / ·	500	32
6.3	Post-in	stallation check	32
7	Electr	ical connection	33
7.1	Connec	tion conditions	33
	7.1.1	Required tools	33
	7.1.2	Requirements for connecting cable	33
	7.1.3	Terminal assignment	37
	7.1.4	Device plugs available	37
	7.1.5	Pin assignment of device plug	38
	7.1.6	Shielding and grounding	38
	7.1.7	Preparing the measuring device	39
7.2		ting the measuring device: Proline	"
,.2		iqital	40
	7.2.1	Connecting the connecting cable	40
	7.2.2	Connecting the signal cable and the	40
	7.2.2	supply voltage cable	45
7 2	Connor		4)
7.3		ting the measuring device: Proline	1.7
	500		47
	7.3.1	Connecting the connecting cable	47
	7.3.2	Connecting the signal cable and the	F 1
_ /		supply voltage cable	51
7.4		ng potential equalization	53
	7.4.1	Requirements	53
7.5	-	connection instructions	54
	7.5.1	Connection examples	54
7.6		ng the degree of protection	57
7.7	Post-co	nnection check	57
8	Opera	tion options	58
8.1	Overvio	w of operation options	58
8.2		re and function of the operating	20
5.5	menu.		59
	8.2.1	Structure of the operating menu	59
	8.2.2	Operating philosophy	60

8.3	Access	to the operating menu via the local	
	display	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	61
	8.3.1	Operational display	61
	8.3.2	Navigation view	63
	8.3.3	Editing view	65
	8.3.4	Operating elements	67
	8.3.5	Opening the context menu	
	8.3.6	Navigating and selecting from list	69
	8.3.7	Calling the parameter directly	69
	8.3.8	Calling up help text	70
	8.3.9	Changing the parameters	70
	8.3.10	User roles and related access	70
	0.5.10	authorization	71
	0 2 1 1		/1
	8.3.11	Disabling write protection via access	71
	0 0 1 0	code	71
	8.3.12	Enabling and disabling the keypad	
		lock	72
8.4		to the operating menu via the Web	
		r	
	8.4.1	Function range	
	8.4.2	Prerequisites	73
	8.4.3	Establishing a connection	74
	8.4.4	Logging on	76
	8.4.5	User interface	77
	8.4.6	Disabling the Web server	
	8.4.7	Logging out	
8.5		to the operating menu via the	
0.2		ng tool	79
	8.5.1	Connecting the operating tool	79
	257	Highd Xnort SHX350 SHX370	× /
	8.5.2	Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370	82
	8.5.3	FieldCare	82
	8.5.3 8.5.4	FieldCare	82 83
	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5	FieldCareDeviceCareAMS Device Manager	82 83 84
	8.5.3 8.5.4	FieldCare	82 83
9	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6	FieldCare	82 83 84 84
	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster	FieldCare	82 83 84 84 85
9 9.1	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 System Overvie	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files	82 83 84 84 85
	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster Overvie 9.1.1	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files Current version data for the device	82 83 84 84 85 85
9.1	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster 9.1.1 9.1.2	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files Current version data for the device Operating tools	82 83 84 84 85 85 85
	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files Current version data for the device Operating tools lata transmission	82 83 84 84 85 85 85 85
9.1	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files Current version data for the device Operating tools Block model	82 83 84 84 85 85 85 85 85 85
9.1	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1 9.2.2	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files current version data for the device Operating tools lata transmission Block model Description of the modules	82 83 84 84 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85
9.1	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files current version data for the device Operating tools lata transmission Block model Description of the modules Execution times	82 83 84 84 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85
9.1	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1 9.2.2	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files current version data for the device Operating tools lata transmission Block model Description of the modules	82 83 84 84 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85
9.1	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3 9.2.4	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files current version data for the device Operating tools lata transmission Block model Description of the modules Execution times	82 83 84 84 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85
9.1	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3 9.2.4	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files current version data for the device Operating tools lata transmission Block model Description of the modules Execution times	82 83 84 84 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85
9.1 9.2 10	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3 9.2.4 Comm	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files Current version data for the device Operating tools lata transmission Block model Description of the modules Execution times Methods	82 83 84 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 86 89 90
9.19.21010.1	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3 9.2.4 Comm Function	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files current version data for the device Operating tools Block model Description of the modules Execution times Methods	82 83 84 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 86 89 90 91
 9.1 9.2 10 10.1 10.2 	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3 9.2.4 Comm Functic Switchi	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files current version data for the device Operating tools Block model Description of the modules Execution times Methods	82 83 84 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 86 89 90 91 91
 9.1 9.2 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3 9.2.4 Comm Functic Switchi Connec	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files current version data for the device Operating tools lata transmission Block model Description of the modules Execution times Methods on check ing on the measuring device tring via FieldCare	82 83 84 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 80 90 91 91 91
 9.1 9.2 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4 	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3 9.2.4 Comm Functic Switchi Connec Setting	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files current version data for the device Operating tools lata transmission Block model Description of the modules Execution times Methods on check ing on the measuring device the operating language	82 83 84 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 90 91 91 91 91 91
 9.1 9.2 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3 9.2.4 Comm Function Switchi Connec Setting Configu	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files current version data for the device Operating tools lata transmission Block model Description of the modules Execution times Methods on check ing on the measuring device the operating language uring the measuring device	82 83 84 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 90 91 91 91 91 91 91 91
 9.1 9.2 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4 	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3 9.2.4 Comm Functic Switchi Connec Setting Configu 10.5.1	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files current version data for the device Operating tools lata transmission Block model Description of the modules Execution times Methods on check ing on the measuring device the operating language uring the measuring device uring the tag name	82 83 84 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85
 9.1 9.2 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4 	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3 9.2.4 Comm Functic Switchi Connec Setting Configu 10.5.1 10.5.2	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files current version data for the device Operating tools lata transmission Block model Description of the modules Execution times Methods on check eng on the measuring device the operating language uring the measuring device bestring the tag name Setting the system units	82 83 84 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85
 9.1 9.2 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4 	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3 9.2.4 Comm Functic Switchi Connec Setting Configu 10.5.1 10.5.2 10.5.3	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files current version data for the device Operating tools lata transmission Block model Description of the modules Execution times Methods ming on the measuring device the operating language uring the measuring device Defining the tag name Setting the system units Selecting and setting the medium	82 83 84 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85
 9.1 9.2 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4 	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3 9.2.4 Comm Functic Switchi Connec Setting Configu 10.5.1 10.5.2 10.5.3 10.5.4	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files current version data for the device Operating tools lata transmission Block model Description of the modules Execution times Methods on check ing on the measuring device the operating language uring the measuring device bestring the system units Selecting and setting the medium Configuring the analog inputs	82 83 84 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85
 9.1 9.2 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4 	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3 9.2.4 Comm Functic Switchi Connec Setting Configu 10.5.1 10.5.2 10.5.3 10.5.4 10.5.5	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files current version data for the device Operating tools lata transmission Block model Description of the modules Execution times Methods on check ing on the measuring device the operating language uring the measuring device Defining the tag name Setting the system units Selecting and setting the medium Configuring the I/O configuration	82 83 84 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85
 9.1 9.2 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4 	8.5.3 8.5.4 8.5.5 8.5.6 Syster Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Cyclic d 9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3 9.2.4 Comm Functic Switchi Connec Setting Configu 10.5.1 10.5.2 10.5.3 10.5.4	FieldCare DeviceCare AMS Device Manager Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files current version data for the device Operating tools lata transmission Block model Description of the modules Execution times Methods on check ing on the measuring device the operating language uring the measuring device bestring the system units Selecting and setting the medium Configuring the analog inputs	82 83 84 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85 85

	10.5.8 Configuring the current output10.5.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/	101
	switch output	104
	10.5.10 Configuring the relay output	111
	10.5.11 Configuring the local display	113
	10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off	116
	10.5.13 Configuring the partial filled pipe detection	110
10.6		117
10.0	Advanced settings	110
	access code	
	10.6.2 Calculated values	119
	10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment	120
	10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer	121
	10.6.5 Carrying out additional display	
	configurations	123
	10.6.6 WLAN configuration	126
	10.6.7 Configuration management	127
	10.6.8 Using parameters for device	
	administration	128
10.7	Simulation	130
10.8	Protecting settings from unauthorized access	132
	10.8.1 Write protection via access code	132
	10.8.2 Write protection via write protection	170
	switch	134
		135
	10.8.3 Write protection via block operation	נכו
11	Operation	136
11.1	Reading the device locking status	136
		1,00
11.2		
11.2 11.3	Adjusting the operating language	136
11.3	Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display	136 136
	Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display	136 136 136
11.3	Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display	136 136 136 137
11.3	Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display	136 136 136 137 138
11.3	Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading measured values11.4.1"Measured variables" submenu11.4.2"Totalizer" submenu11.4.3"Input values" submenu	136 136 136 137 138 139
11.3	Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the process	136 136 137 138 139 140
11.3 11.4 11.5	Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditions	136 136 137 138 139 140 142
11.3 11.4	Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer reset	136 136 137 138 139 140
11.3 11.4 11.5	Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer reset11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control	136 136 137 138 139 140 142 142
11.3 11.4 11.5	Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer reset11.6.1 Function scope of the "ControlTotalizer" parameter	136 136 137 138 139 140 142
11.3 11.4 11.5	Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer reset11.6.1 Function scope of the "ControlTotalizer" parameter11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all	136 136 137 138 139 140 142 142 142
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6	Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer reset11.6.1 Function scope of the "ControlTotalizer" parameter11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset alltotalizers" parameter	136 136 137 138 139 140 142 142 142 143
11.3 11.4 11.5	Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer reset11.6.1 Function scope of the "ControlTotalizer" parameter11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all	136 136 137 138 139 140 142 142 142
11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6	Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer reset11.6.1 Function scope of the "ControlTotalizer" parameter11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset alltotalizers" parameter	136 136 137 138 139 140 142 142 142 143
 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.7 12 	Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer reset11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameterShowing data loggingDiagnostics and troubleshooting	136 136 137 138 139 140 142 142 143 143 143 143 143
 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.7 12.1 	Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display Reading measured values 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu 11.4.4 Output values" submenu 11.4.4 Output values Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions Performing a totalizer reset 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter 11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter Showing data logging Diagnostics and troubleshooting General troubleshooting	136 136 137 138 139 140 142 142 142 143 143
 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.7 12 	Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display Reading measured values 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu 11.4.4 Output values Sonditions Performing a totalizer reset Submeter Showing data logging Showing data logging General troubleshooting Diagnostics and troubleshooting Diagnostic information via light emitting	136 136 137 138 139 140 142 142 142 143 143 143 143 143 143 143
 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.7 12.1 	Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display Reading measured values 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu 11.4.4 Output values Sounditions Performing a totalizer reset 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter 11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter Showing data logging Showing data logging Diagnostics and troubleshooting Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes	136 136 137 138 139 140 142 142 142 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 143
 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.7 12.1 	Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display Reading measured values 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu 11.4.4 Output values Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions Performing a totalizer reset 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter 11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter Showing data logging General troubleshooting Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter	136 136 137 138 139 140 142 142 142 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 147 147 149 149
 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.7 12 12.1 12.2 	Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display Reading measured values 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu 11.4.4 Output values Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions Performing a totalizer reset 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter 11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter Showing data logging Diagnostics and troubleshooting Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter 12.2.2 Sensor connection housing	136 136 137 138 139 140 142 142 143 143 143 143 143 143 147 147 149 149 151
 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.7 12.1 	Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display Reading measured values 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu 11.4.4 Output values Sconditions Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions Performing a totalizer reset 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter 11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter Showing data logging General troubleshooting Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter 12.2.2 Sensor connection housing Diagnostic information on local display	136 136 137 138 139 140 142 142 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 147 147 149 151 153
 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.7 12 12.1 12.2 	Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display Reading measured values 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu 11.4.4 Output values Sconditions Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions Performing a totalizer reset 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter 11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter Showing data logging Diagnostics and troubleshooting Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter 12.2.2 Sensor connection housing Diagnostic information on local display 12.3.1 Diagnostic message	136 136 137 138 139 140 142 142 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 147 147 149 151 153 153
 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.7 12 12.1 12.2 	Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display Reading measured values 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu 11.4.4 Output values Souditions Performing a totalizer reset 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter 11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter Showing data logging Diagnostics and troubleshooting Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter 12.2.2 Sensor connection housing Diagnostic information on local display 12.3.1 Diagnostic message 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures	136 136 137 138 139 140 142 142 142 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 143
 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.7 12 12.1 12.2 	Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display Reading measured values 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu 11.4.4 Output values South of the measuring device to the process conditions Performing a totalizer reset 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter 11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter Showing data logging Diagnostics and troubleshooting General troubleshooting 12.2.1 Transmitter 12.2.2 Sensor connection housing Diagnostic information on local display 12.3.1 Diagnostic information on local display 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures Diagnostic information in the Web browser	136 136 137 138 139 140 142 142 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 147 147 149 151 153 153
 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.7 12.1 12.2 12.3 	Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display Reading measured values 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu 11.4.4 Output values Souditions Performing a totalizer reset 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter 11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter Showing data logging Diagnostics and troubleshooting Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter 12.2.2 Sensor connection housing Diagnostic information on local display 12.3.1 Diagnostic message 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures	136 136 137 138 139 140 142 142 142 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 143

12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or	
	DeviceCare	156
	12.5.1 Diagnostic options12.5.2 Calling up remedy information	156 157
12.6	Adapting the diagnostic information	158
	12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior	158
	12.6.2 Adapting the status signal	158
12.7	Overview of diagnostic information 12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor	162 163
	12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic	165
	12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration	171
	12.7.4 Diagnostic of process	178
12.8	Pending diagnostic events	183
12.9	Diagnostic messages in the DIAGNOSTIC Transducer Block	184
12.10	Diagnostic list	184
	Event logbook	185
	12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook	185
	12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook 12.11.3 Overview of information events	186 186
12 12	Resetting the measuring device	180
10.10	12.12.1 Function scope of the "Restart"	107
	parameter	187
	12.12.2 Function scope of the "Service reset"	100
17 13	parameter Device information	188 188
	Firmware history	190
13	Maintenance	191
13.1	Maintenance tasks	191
	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning	191 191
13.2	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning	191 191 191
	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning	191 191
13.2	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning	191 191 191
13.2 13.3	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning Measuring and test equipment Endress+Hauser services	191 191 191 191 191
13.2 13.3 14	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning Measuring and test equipment Endress+Hauser services Repair General notes 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept	191 191 191 191 191 192 192
13.2 13.3 14 14.1	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning Measuring and test equipment Endress+Hauser services Repair General notes 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion	191 191 191 191 192 192 192 192
13.2 13.3 14 14.1 14.2	13.1.1 Exterior cleaningMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral notes14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare parts	191 191 191 191 192 192 192 192 192
13.2 13.3 14 14.1	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning Measuring and test equipment Endress+Hauser services Repair General notes 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion	191 191 191 191 192 192 192 192
13.2 13.3 14 14.1 14.2 14.3	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning Measuring and test equipment Endress+Hauser services Repair General notes 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion Spare parts Endress+Hauser services Return Disposal	191 191 191 191 192 192 192 192 192 192 192 192
13.2 13.3 14 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning Measuring and test equipment Endress+Hauser services Repair General notes 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion Spare parts Endress+Hauser services Return Disposal 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device	191 191 191 191 192 192 192 192 192 192 192 193 193
13.2 13.3 14 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning Measuring and test equipment Endress+Hauser services Repair General notes 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion Spare parts Endress+Hauser services Return Disposal	191 191 191 191 192 192 192 192 192 192 192 192
13.2 13.3 14 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning Measuring and test equipment Endress+Hauser services Repair General notes 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion Spare parts Endress+Hauser services Return Disposal 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device	191 191 191 191 192 192 192 192 192 192 192 193 193
13.2 13.3 14 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5	13.1.1 Exterior cleaningMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral notes14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1 Removing the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring deviceAccessories	191 191 191 191 192 192 192 192 192 192
13.2 13.3 14 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning Measuring and test equipment Endress+Hauser services Repair General notes 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion Spare parts Endress+Hauser services Return Disposal 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device	191 191 191 191 192 192 192 192 192 192 193 193 193 193
13.2 13.3 14 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15 15.1	13.1.1 Exterior cleaningMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral notes14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1 Removing the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device15.1.1 For the transmitter15.1.2 For the sensor	191 191 191 191 192 192 192 192 192 192
13.2 13.3 14 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15 15.1	13.1.1 Exterior cleaningMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral notes14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1 Removing the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device15.1.1 For the transmitter15.1.2 For the sensorCommunication-specific accessories	191 191 191 191 192 192 192 192 192 192
13.2 13.3 14 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15 15.1 15.2 15.3	13.1.1 Exterior cleaningMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral notes14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1 Removing the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device14.5.2 For the transmitter15.1.1 For the transmitter15.1.2 For the sensorCommunication-specific accessoriesService-specific accessoriesService-specific accessories	191 191 191 191 192 192 192 192 192 193 193 193 193 193 193 193 193 194 194 195 195 196
13.2 13.3 14 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15 15.1	13.1.1 Exterior cleaningMeasuring and test equipmentEndress+Hauser servicesRepairGeneral notes14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversionSpare partsEndress+Hauser servicesReturnDisposal14.5.1 Removing the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device15.1.1 For the transmitter15.1.2 For the sensorCommunication-specific accessories	191 191 191 191 192 192 192 192 192 192
13.2 13.3 14 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15 15.1 15.2 15.3	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning Measuring and test equipment Endress+Hauser servicesRepair General notes 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion Spare parts Endress+Hauser services Return Disposal 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device 15.1.1 For the transmitter 15.1.2 For the sensor Communication-specific accessories Service-specific accessories System componentsTechnical data	191 191 191 191 192 192 192 192 192 193 193 193 193 193 193 193 193 194 194 195 195 196
13.2 13.3 14 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning Measuring and test equipment Endress+Hauser services Repair General notes 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion Spare parts Endress+Hauser services Return Disposal 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device 15.1.1 For the transmitter 15.1.2 For the sensor Communication-specific accessories Service-specific accessories Service-specific accessories System components	191 191 191 191 192 192 192 192 192 192

16.3 Input 199 16.4 Output 201 16.5 Power supply 206 16.6 Performance characteristics 206 16.6 Performance characteristics 206 16.7 Installation 212 16.8 Environment 212 16.9 Process 213 16.10 Mechanical construction 216 16.11 Human interface 216 16.12 Certificates and approvals 222 16.13 Application packages 226 16.14 Accessories 226 16.15 Supplementary documentation 226
--

Index...... 229

1 About this document

1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

1.2 Symbols

1.2.1 Safety symbols

DANGER

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

A WARNING

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

A CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

NOTICE

This symbol contains information on procedures and other facts which do not result in personal injury.

1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
\sim	Alternating current
\sim	Direct current and alternating current
<u> </u>	Ground connection A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	Protective Earth (PE) A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.
	The ground terminals are situated inside and outside the device:Inner ground terminal: Connects the protectiv earth to the mains supply.Outer ground terminal: Connects the device to the plant grounding system.

1.2.3 Communication symbols

Symbol	Meaning
((:-	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network.
	LED Light emitting diode is off.

Symbol	Meaning
- X-	LED Light emitting diode is on.
	LED Light emitting diode is flashing.

1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Torx screwdriver
•	Phillips head screwdriver
Ń	Open-ended wrench

1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning
	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	Preferred Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
i	Tip Indicates additional information.
Ĩ	Reference to documentation.
	Reference to page.
	Reference to graphic.
	Notice or individual step to be observed.
1., 2., 3	Series of steps.
L >	Result of a step.
?	Help in the event of a problem.
	Visual inspection.

1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3,	Item numbers
1., 2., 3.,	Series of steps
A, B, C,	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections
EX	Hazardous area

Symbol	Meaning
×	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
≈⇒	Flow direction

1.3 Documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *W@M Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate

Detailed list of the individual documents along with the documentation code $\rightarrow \cong 226$

1.3.1 Standard documentation

Document type Purpose and content of the document	
Technical Information	Planning aid for your device The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Sensor Brief Operating Instructions	Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 1 The Sensor Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for installing the measuring device.
	Incoming acceptance and product identificationStorage and transportInstallation
Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions	Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 2 The Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for commissioning, configuring and parameterizing the measuring device (until the first measured value).
	 Product description Installation Electrical connection Operation options System integration Commissioning Diagnostic information
Description of Device Parameters	Reference for your parameters The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter in the Expert operating menu. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.

1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation

Additional documents are supplied depending on the device version ordered: Always comply strictly with the instructions in the supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is an integral part of the device documentation.

1.4 Registered trademarks

FOUNDATION™ Fieldbus

Registration-pending trademark of the FieldComm Group, Austin, Texas, USA

2 Safety instructions

2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ► Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

2.2 Designated use

Application and media

The measuring device described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring devices for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications or where there is an increased risk due to process pressure, are labeled accordingly on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring device remains in proper condition for the operation time:

- Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- Only use the measuring device in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- Based on the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- Use the measuring device only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- If the ambient temperature of the measuring device is outside the atmospheric temperature, it is absolutely essential to comply with the relevant basic conditions as specified in the device documentation → <a> 8.
- Protect the measuring device permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

WARNING

Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

NOTICE

Verification for borderline cases:

For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

Residual risks

WARNING

The electronics and the medium may cause the surfaces to heat up. This presents a burn hazard!

► For elevated fluid temperatures, ensure protection against contact to prevent burns.

2.3 Workplace safety

For work on and with the device:

 Wear the required personal protective equipment according to federal/national regulations.

For welding work on the piping:

• Do not ground the welding unit via the measuring device.

If working on and with the device with wet hands:

• Due to the increased risk of electric shock, gloves must be worn.

2.4 Operational safety

Risk of injury.

- Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ► The operator is responsible for interference-free operation of the device.

Conversions to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers.

► If, despite this, modifications are required, consult with Endress+Hauser.

Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability,

- Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ► Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to repair of an electrical device.
- ► Use original spare parts and accessories from Endress+Hauser only.

2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. Endress+Hauser confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device.

2.6 IT security

Our warranty is valid only if the device is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The device is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the device and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater in-operation safety if used correctly. An overview of the most important functions is provided in the following section.

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\rightarrow \cong 11$	Not enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Access code (also applies for Web server login or FieldCare connection) $\rightarrow \bigoplus 12$	Not enabled (0000).	Assign a customized access code during commissioning.
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2- PSK)	Do not change.
WLAN passphrase (password) $\rightarrow \bigoplus 12$	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning.
WLAN mode	Access Point	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Web server→ 🗎 12	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
CDI-RJ45 service interface	-	On an individual basis following risk assessment.

2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the motherboard). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered $\rightarrow \square$ 134.

2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

- User-specific access code Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- WLAN passphrase The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode
 When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code ($\rightarrow \cong 132$).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface ($\rightarrow \bowtie 80$), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 126$).

Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, see the "Write protection via access code" section →
 ¹ 132

2.7.3 Access via Web server

The device can be operated and configured via a Web browser with the integrated Web server ($\rightarrow \square 72$). The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or the WLAN interface.

The Web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The Web server can be disabled if necessary (e.g. after commissioning) via the **Web server functionality** parameter.

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.

For detailed information on device parameters, see: The "Description of Device Parameters" document $\rightarrow \square 227$.

3 Product description

The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.

3.1 Product design

Two versions of the transmitter are available.

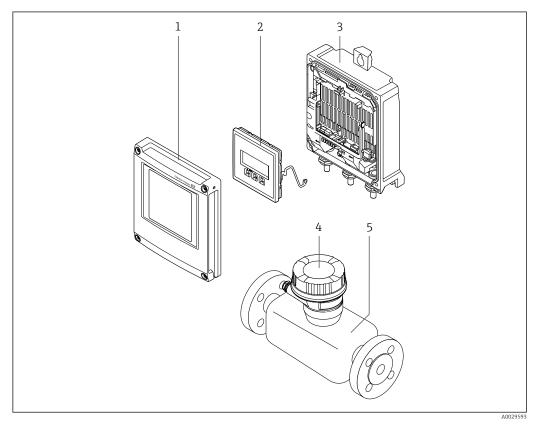
3.1.1 Proline 500 – digital

Signal transmission: digital Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option **A** "Sensor"

For use in applications not required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the sensor, the device is ideal: For simple transmitter replacement.

- A standard cable can be used as the connecting cable.
- Not sensitive to external EMC interference.



Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Electronics compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Sensor connection housing with integrated ISEM electronics: connecting cable connection
 - 5 Sensor

3.1.2 Proline 500

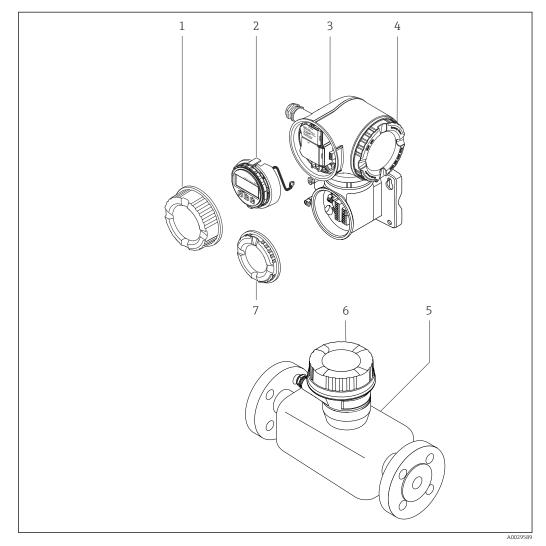
Signal transmission: analog

Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option **B** "Transmitter"

For use in applications required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the transmitter, the device is ideal in the event of:

- Strong vibrations at the sensor.
- Sensor operation in underground installations.
- Permanent sensor immersion in water.

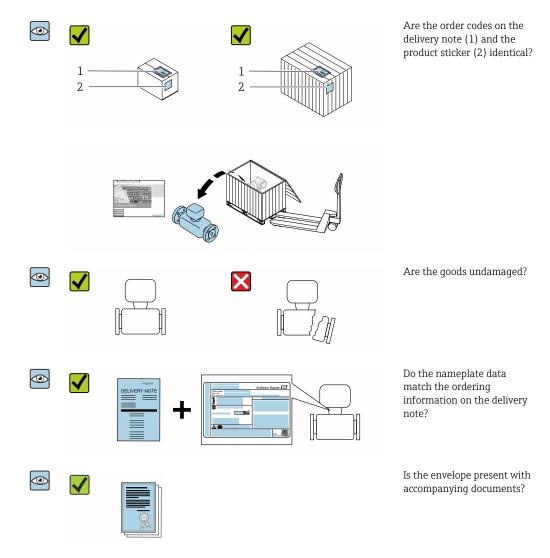


■ 2 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing with integrated ISEM electronics
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor
- 6 Sensor connection housing: connecting cable connection
- 7 Connection compartment cover: connecting cable connection

4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

4.1 Incoming acceptance



 If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact your Endress+Hauser Sales Center.
 Depending on the device version, the CD-ROM might not be part of the delivery! The Technical Documentation is available via the Internet or via the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*, see the "Product identification" section → ≅ 16.

4.2 Product identification

The following options are available for identification of the device:

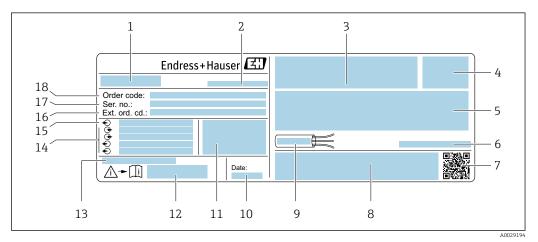
- Nameplate specifications
- Order code with breakdown of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter serial numbers from nameplates in the *W@M Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): All information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial number from nameplates in the *Endress+Hauser Operations App* or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate using the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: All information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The *W@M Device Viewer*: enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate.

4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

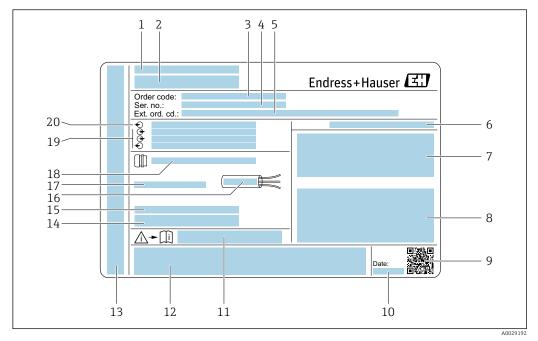
Proline 500 – digital



☑ 3 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Name of the transmitter
- 2 Manufacturing location
- 3 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 4 Degree of protection
- 5 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 6 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)
- 7 2-D matrix code
- 8 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, C-Tick
- 9 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 12 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 13 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 14 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 15 Electrical connection data: supply voltage
- 16 Extended order code (ext. ord. cd.)
- 17 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 18 Order code

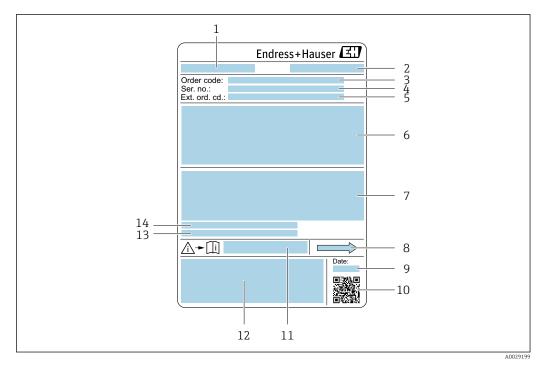
Proline 500



E 4 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturing location
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



E 5 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Manufacturing location
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)

📔 Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device

Symbol	Meaning
	WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.
	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	Protective ground connection A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.

5 Storage and transport

5.1 Storage conditions

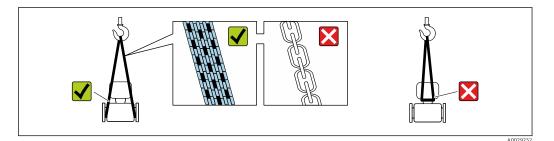
Observe the following notes for storage:

- Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ► Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature \rightarrow \cong 212

5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

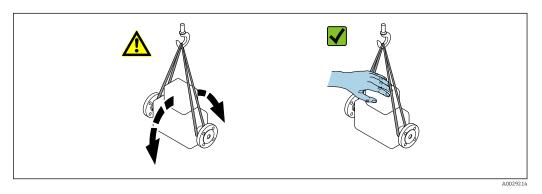
5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

WARNING

Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

ACAUTION

Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100 % recyclable:

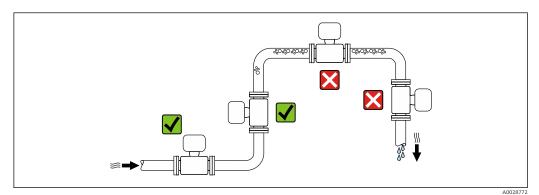
- Outer packaging of device
- Polymer stretch wrap that complies with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
 - Wooden crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
 - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Carrying and securing materials
 - Disposable plastic pallet
 - Plastic straps
 - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material Paper pads

6 Installation

6.1 Installation conditions

6.1.1 Mounting position

Mounting location

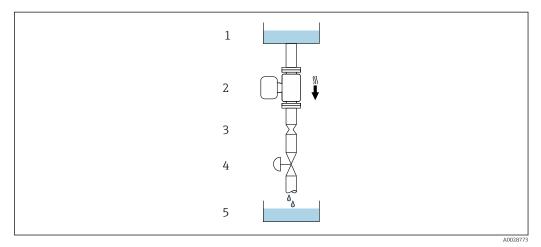


To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring tube, avoid the following mounting locations in the pipe:

- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



☑ 6 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)

- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve5 Batching tank

DN		Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
25	1	14	0.55
50	2	28	1.10
80	3	50	1.97
100	4	65	2.60

Orientation

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

Orientation			Recommendation
A	Vertical orientation	A0015591	V 1)
В	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	A0015589	⊘ ⊘ ²⁾ Exceptions: → @ 7, ≧ 23

	Orientatio	Recommendation	
C	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	A0015590	$\mathbf{\nabla} \mathbf{\nabla}^{3)}$ Exceptions: $\rightarrow \mathbf{Q} 7, \mathbf{\Box} 23$
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side		∀ ∀ → ≥ 24 ⁴⁾

- 1) This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining.
- 2) Applications with low process temperatures may decrease the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 4) Not recommended for inhomogeneous media.

If a sensor is installed horizontally with a curved measuring tube, match the position of the sensor to the fluid properties.

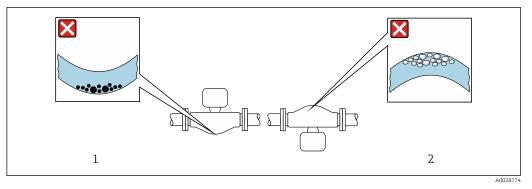


Image: Orientation of sensor with curved measuring tube

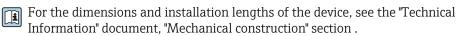
- 1 Avoid this orientation for fluids with entrained solids: Risk of solids accumulating.
- 2 Avoid this orientation for outgassing fluids: Risk of gas accumulating.

Inlet and outlet runs

No special precautions need to be taken for fittings that create turbulence, such as valves, elbows or T-pieces, as long as no cavitation occurs.



Installation dimensions



6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements

Ambient temperature range

Measuring device	 -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F) Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F) Order code for "Test, certificate", option JQ: Sensor:-60 to +60 °C (-76 to +140 °F) Transmitter: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)
Readability of the local display	-20 to +60 $^\circ\rm C$ (-4 to +140 $^\circ\rm F)$ The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.



Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature \rightarrow 🗎 213

► If operating outdoors:

Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.



You can order a weather protection cover from Endress+Hauser. $\rightarrow \cong 194$.

Vibrations

The operational reliability of the measuring system is not affected by plant vibrations.

6.1.3 Special mounting instructions

Drainability

The measuring tubes can be completely drained and protected against solids build-up in vertical orientation.

Sanitary compatibility

When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section $\rightarrow \cong 223$

Rupture disk

Information that is relevant to the process: $\rightarrow \cong 215$.

WARNING

Danger from medium escaping!

Medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

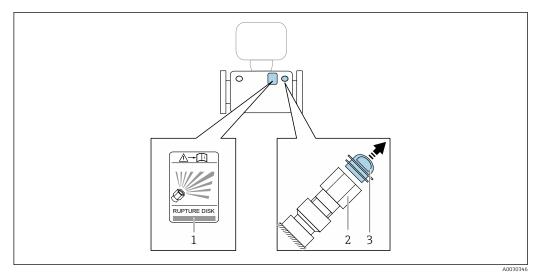
- Take precautions to prevent danger to persons and damage if the rupture disk is actuated.
- Observe information on the rupture disk sticker.
- Make sure that the function and operation of the rupture disk is not impeded through the installation of the device.
- Do not use a heating jacket.
- Do not remove or damage the rupture disk.

The position of the rupture disk is indicated by a sticker beside it.

The transportation guard must be removed.

The existing connecting nozzles are not intended for the purpose of rinsing or pressure monitoring, but instead serve as the mounting location for the rupture disk.

In the event of a failure of the rupture disk, a drain device can be screwed onto the female thread of the rupture disk in order to drain off any escaping medium.



1 Rupture disk label

- 2 Rupture disk with 1/2" NPT female thread and 1" width across flat
- 3 Transportation guard

For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

Zero point adjustment

All measuring devices are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions $\rightarrow \cong 208$. Therefore, a zero point adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero point adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measuring accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).

Protective cover

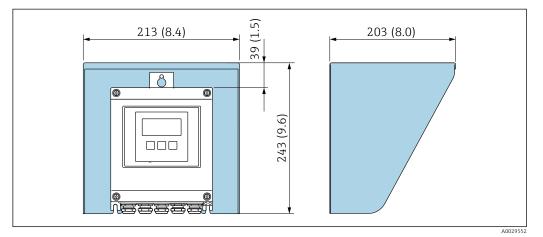
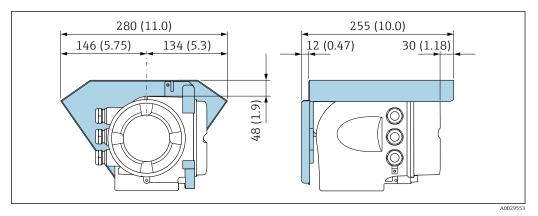


Image: B Protective cover for Proline 500 – digital; engineering unit mm (in)



Protective cover for Proline 500; engineering unit mm (in)

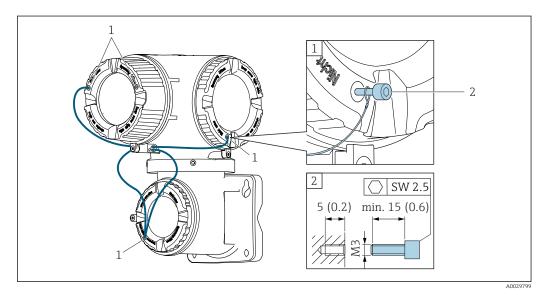
Cover locking: Proline 500

NOTICE

Order code for "Transmitter housing", option L "Cast, stainless": The covers of the transmitter housing are provided with a borehole to lock the cover.

The cover can be locked using screws and a chain or cable provided by the customer.

- ► It is recommended to use stainless steel cables or chains.
- ► If a protective coating is applied, it is recommended to use a heat shrink tube to protect the housing paint.

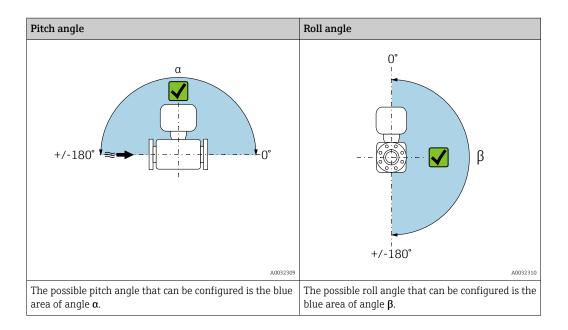


1 Cover borehole for the securing screw

2 Securing screw to lock the cover

Determining the pitch angle and roll angle

For correct measurement, the pitch angle and roll angle must be determined and entered in the **Installation angle pitch** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 121$) and the **Installation angle roll** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 121$) with a tolerance of ±10°.



6.2 Mounting the measuring device

6.2.1 Required tools

For transmitter

For mounting on a post:

- Proline 500 digital transmitter
 - Open-ended wrench AF 10
 - Torx screwdriver TX 25
- Proline 500 transmitter
 Open-ended wrench AF 13

For wall mounting: Drill with drill bit Ø 6.0 mm

For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Corresponding mounting tools

6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device

- 1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

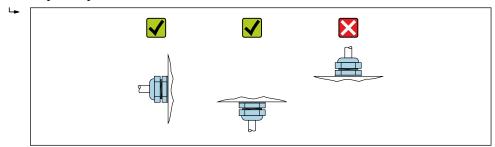
6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

WARNING

Danger due to improper process sealing!

- Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- Ensure that the seals are clean and undamaged.
- ► Secure the seals correctly.
- **1.** Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the fluid.

2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



6.2.4 Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500 – digital

ACAUTION

Ambient temperature too high!

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- ► Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature .
- If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

ACAUTION

Excessive force can damage the housing!

• Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

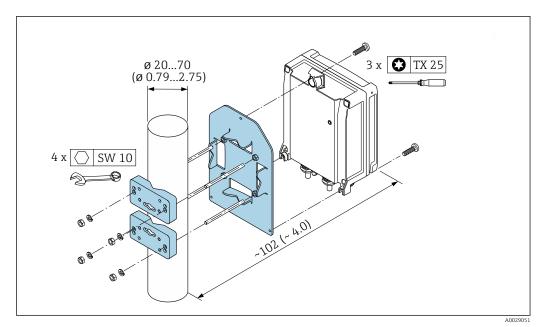
Post mounting

WARNING

Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

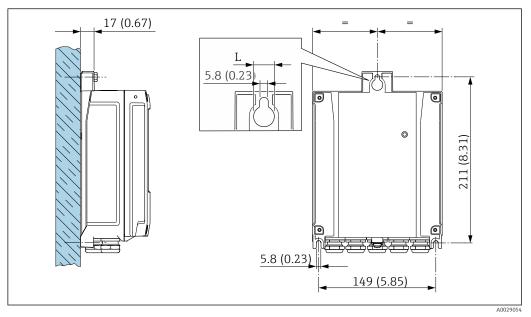
Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

► Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)





Wall mounting



■ 11 Engineering unit mm (in)

L Depends on order code for "Transmitter housing"

Order code for "Transmitter housing"

- Option **A**, aluminum coated: L =14 mm (0.55 in)
- Option **D**, polycarbonate: L = 13 mm (0.51 in)

1. Drill the holes.

- 2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.
- 3. Screw in the securing screws slightly at first.
- 4. Fit the transmitter housing over the securing screws and mount in place.
- 5. Tighten the securing screws.

6.2.5 Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500

ACAUTION

Ambient temperature too high!

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- $\blacktriangleright~$ Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature .
- ► If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

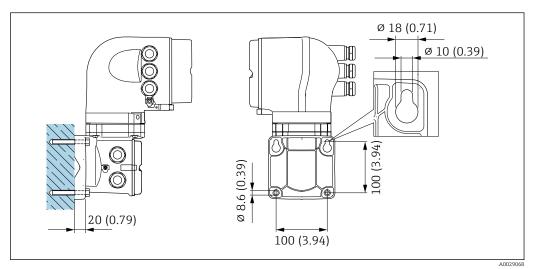
Excessive force can damage the housing!

• Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

Wall mounting



■ 12 Engineering unit mm (in)

- 1. Drill the holes.
- 2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.
- 3. Screw in the securing screws slightly at first.
- 4. Fit the transmitter housing over the securing screws and mount in place.
- 5. Tighten the securing screws.

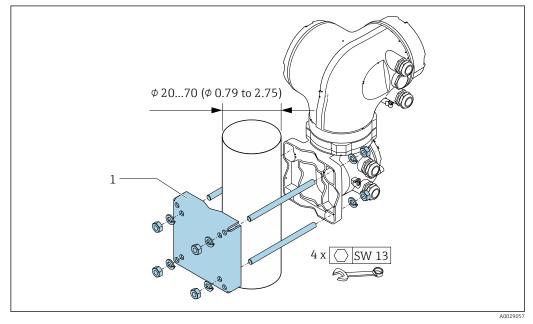
Post mounting

WARNING

Order code for "Transmitter housing", option L "Cast, stainless": cast transmitters are very heavy.

They are unstable if they are not mounted on a secure, fixed post.

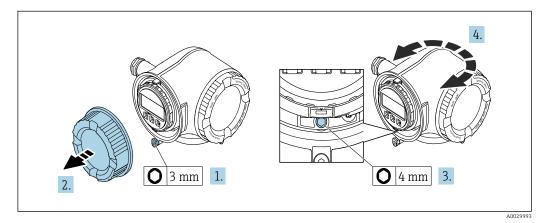
• Only mount the transmitter on a secure, fixed post on a stable surface.



■ 13 Engineering unit mm (in)

6.2.6 Turning the transmitter housing: Proline 500

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



- **1.** Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.

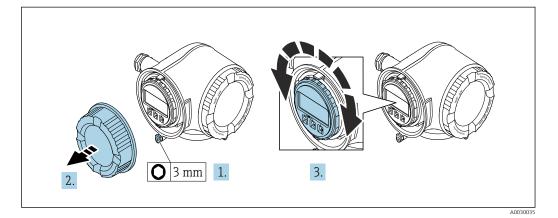
3. Release the fixing screw.

- 4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 5. Firmly tighten the securing screw.
- 6. Screw on the connection compartment cover.

7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

6.2.7 Turning the display module: Proline 500

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



- 1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- **3.** Turn the display module to the desired position: max. $8 \times 45^{\circ}$ in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **5.** Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
 Does the measuring device conform to the measuring point specifications? For example: Process temperature → ■ 213 Process pressure (refer to the section on "Pressure-temperature ratings" in the "Technical Information" document) Ambient temperature Measuring range 	
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected ?According to sensor typeAccording to medium temperatureAccording to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)	
Does the arrow on the sensor nameplate match the direction of flow of the fluid through the piping $\rightarrow \square 22$?	
Are the measuring point identification and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	
Is the device adequately protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	

Electrical connection

NOTICE

7

The measuring device does not have an internal circuit breaker.

- ► For this reason, assign the measuring device a switch or power-circuit breaker so that the power supply line can be easily disconnected from the mains.
- ► Although the measuring device is equipped with a fuse, additional overcurrent protection (maximum 10 A) should be integrated into the system installation.

7.1 Connection conditions

7.1.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver \leq 3 mm (0.12 in)

7.1.2 Requirements for connecting cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable federal/national regulations.

Protective ground cable

Cable $\geq 2.08 \text{ mm}^2$ (14 AWG)

The grounding impedance must be less than 1Ω .

Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

Power supply cable

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Signal cable

FOUNDATION Fieldbus

Twisted, shielded two-wire cable.

For further information on planning and installing FOUNDATION Fieldbus networks see:

- Operating Instructions for "FOUNDATION Fieldbus Overview" (BA00013S)
- FOUNDATION Fieldbus Guideline
- IEC 61158-2 (MBP)

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Status input

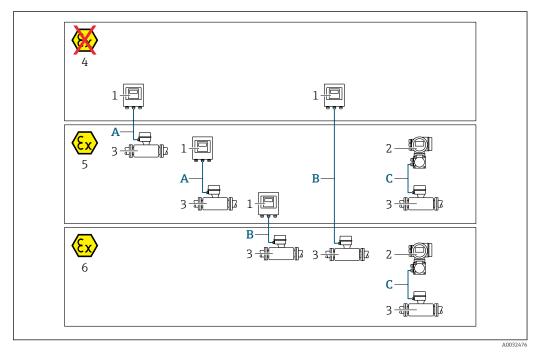
Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (24 to 12 AWG).

Choice of connecting cable between the transmitter and sensor

Depends on the type of transmitter and the installation zones



- 1 Proline 500 digital transmitter
- 2 Proline 500 transmitter
- 3 Sensor Promass
- 4 Non-hazardous area
- 5 Hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2
- 6 Hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
- A Standard cable to 500 digital transmitter → 🗎 35 Transmitter installed in the non-hazardous area or hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2 / sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2
- B Standard cable to 500 digital transmitter → 🗎 35 Transmitter installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2 / sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
- C Signal cable to 500 transmitter → 🗎 37 Transmitter and sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2 oder Zone 1; Class I, Division 1

A: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500 – digital Standard cable

A standard cable with the following specifications can be used as the connecting cable.

Design	4 cores (2 pairs); uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded with common shield	
Shielding	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover \geq 85 %	
Loop resistance	Power supply line (+, –): maximum 10 Ω	
Cable length	ble length Maximum 300 m (1000 ft), see the following table.	

Cross-section	Cable length [max.]
0.34 mm ² (AWG 22)	80 m (270 ft)
0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)	120 m (400 ft)
0.75 mm ² (AWG 18)	180 m (600 ft)
1.00 mm ² (AWG 17)	240 m (800 ft)
1.50 mm ² (AWG 15)	300 m (1000 ft)

Optionally available connecting cable

Design	$2 \times 2 \times 0.34 \text{ mm}^2$ (AWG 22) PVC cable ¹⁾ with common shield (2 pairs, uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded)
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
Oil-resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
Shielding	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover \ge 85 %
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: –50 to +105 $^\circ$ C (–58 to +221 $^\circ$ F); when cable can move freely: –25 to +105 $^\circ$ C (–13 to +221 $^\circ$ F)
Available cable length	Fixed: 20 m (65 ft); variable: up to maximum 50 m (165 ft)

1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

B: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500 - digital Standard cable

A standard cable with the following specifications can be used as the connecting cable.

Design	4, 6, 8 cores (2, 3, 4 pairs); uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded with common shield	
Shielding	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover \ge 85 %	
Capacitance C	Maximum 760 nF IIC, maximum 4.2 µF IIB	
Inductance L	Maximum 26 µH IIC, maximum 104 µH IIB	
Inductance/resistance ratio (L/R)	Maximum 8.9 $\mu H/\Omega$ IIC, maximum 35.6 $\mu H/\Omega$ IIB (e.g. in accordance with IEC 60079-25)	
Loop resistance	Power supply line (+, –): maximum 5 Ω	
Cable length	Maximum 150 m (500 ft), see the following table.	

Cross-section	Cable length [max.]	Termination
2 x 2 x 0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)	50 m (165 ft)	2 x 2 x 0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)
		BN WT YE GN - A GY
		 +, - = 0.5 mm² A, B = 0.5 mm²
3 x 2 x 0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)	100 m (330 ft)	3 x 2 x 0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)
		BN WT GY PK YE GN + - A B GY
		 +, - = 1.0 mm² A, B = 0.5 mm²
4 x 2 x 0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)	150 m (500 ft)	4 x 2 x 0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)
		BN WT GY PK RD BU + - - - A B GY YE GN
		 +, - = 1.5 mm² A, B = 0.5 mm²

Optionally available connecting cable

Connecting cable for	Zone 1; Class I, Division 1	
Standard cable	$2\times2\times0.5\ mm^2$ (AWG 20) PVC cable $^{1)}$ with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)	
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2	
Oil-resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1	
Shielding	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover \geq 85 %	
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: –50 to +105 $^\circ C$ (–58 to +221 $^\circ F); when cable can move freely: –25 to +105 ^\circ C (–13 to +221 ^\circ F)$	
Available cable length	Fixed: 20 m (65 ft); variable: up to maximum 50 m (165 ft)	

1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

Standard cable	$7\times0.38\ mm^2$ PVC cable $^{1)}$ with common shield and individually shielded cores
Conductor resistance	≤50 Ω/km (0.015 Ω/ft)
Capacitance: core/shield	≤420 pF/m (128 pF/ft)
Cable length (max.)	20 m (65 ft)
Cable lengths (available for order)	5 m (15 ft), 10 m (32 ft), 20 m (65 ft)
Operating temperature	 Depends on the device version and how the cable is installed: Standard version: Cable - fixed installation: -40 to +105 °C (-40 to +221 °F) Cable - movable: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F) Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: Cable - fixed installation: -50 to +105 °C (-58 to +221 °F) Cable - movable: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F) Order code for "Test, certificate", option JQ: Cable - fixed installation: -60 to +105 °C (-76 to +221 °F) Cable - movable: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F)

C: *Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter*: *Proline 500*

1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

7.1.3 Terminal assignment

Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply	voltage	Input/output 1		Input/output 2		Input/output 3		Input/output 4	
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (A)	27 (B)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)	20 (+)	21 (-)
		Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.							

Transmitter and sensor connection housing: connecting cable

The sensor and transmitter, which are mounted in separate locations, are interconnected by a connecting cable. The cable is connected via the sensor connection housing and the transmitter housing.

Terminal assignment and connection of the connecting cable:

- Proline 500 digital $\rightarrow \cong 40$

7.1.4 Device plugs available

P Device plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

Order code for "Input; output 1", option SA "FOUNDATION Fieldbus"

Order code for	Cable entry/connection		
"Electrical connection"	2	3	
M, 3, 4, 5	7/8" connector –		

	5		1 5		
	Pin		Assignment	Coding	Plug/socket
	1	+	Signal +	А	Plug
	2	-	Signal –		

7.1.5 Pin assignment of device plug

3

4

7.1.6 Shielding and grounding

Optimal electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of the fieldbus system can be guaranteed only if the system components and, in particular, the lines are shielded and the shield forms as complete a cover as possible. A shield coverage of 90 % is ideal.

Grounding

Not assigned

- 1. To ensure optimal EMC protection, connect the shield to the reference ground as often as possible.
- 2. For reasons concerning explosion protection, it is recommended that grounding be dispensed with.

To comply with both requirements, there are basically three different types of shielding in the fieldbus system:

- Shielding at both ends
- Shielding at one end on the feed side with capacitance termination at the field device
- Shielding at one end on the feed side

Experience shows that the best results with regard to EMC are achieved in most cases in installations with one-sided shielding on the feed side (without capacitance termination at the field device). Appropriate measures with regard to input wiring must be taken to allow unrestricted operation when EMC interference is present. These measures have been taken into account for this device. Operation in the event of disturbance variables as per NAMUR NE21 is thus guaranteed.

- 1. Observe national installation requirements and guidelines during installation.
- 2. Where there are large differences in potential between the individual grounding points.

connect only one point of the shielding directly to the reference ground.

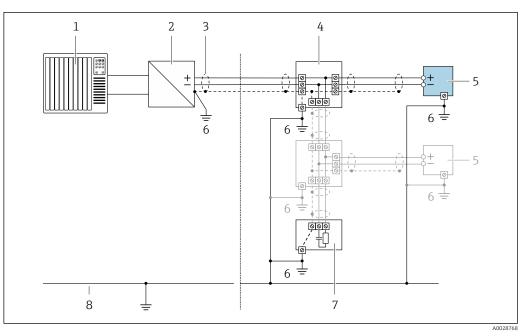
3. In systems without potential equalization, the cable shielding of fieldbus systems should be grounded on one side only, for example at the fieldbus supply unit or at safety barriers.

NOTICE

In systems without potential matching, the multiple grounding of the cable shield causes mains frequency equalizing currents!

Damage to the bus cable shield.

- Only ground the bus cable shield to either the local ground or the protective ground at one end.
- Insulate the shield that is not connected.



- 14 Connection example for FOUNDATION Fieldbus
- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power conditioner (FOUNDATION Fieldbus)
- 3 Cable shield: the cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 T-box
- 5 Measuring device
- 6 Local grounding
- 7 Bus terminator
- 8 Potential equalization conductor

7.1.7 Preparing the measuring device

Carry out the steps in the following order:

1. Mount the sensor and transmitter.

- 2. Connection housing, sensor: Connect connecting cable.
- 3. Transmitter: Connect connecting cable.
- 4. Transmitter: Connect signal cable and cable for supply voltage.

NOTICE

Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.
- 1. Remove dummy plug if present.
- 2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands: Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
- If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:
 Observe requirements for connecting cables →
 ⁽²⁾
 ⁽²⁾

7.2 Connecting the measuring device: Proline 500 - digital

NOTICE

Limitation of electrical safety due to incorrect connection!

- ► Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- For use in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the devicespecific Ex documentation.

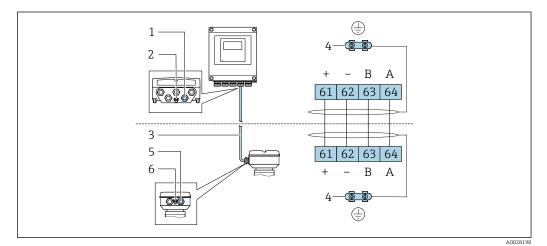
7.2.1 Connecting the connecting cable

WARNING

Risk of damaging the electronic components!

- Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.
- Ground the connection housing of the sensor via the external screw terminal.

Connecting cable terminal assignment



- 1 Cable entry for cable on transmitter housing
- 2 Protective earth (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable ISEM communication
- 4 Grounding via ground connection; on device plug versions grounding is through the plug itself
- 5 Cable entry for cable or connection of device plug on sensor connection housing
- 6 Protective earth (PE)

Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

- Connection via terminals with order code for "Sensor connection housing":
 - Option **A** "Aluminum, coated" $\rightarrow \square 41$
 - Option **B** "Stainless" $\rightarrow \square 42$
 - Option **L** "Cast, stainless" \rightarrow \cong 41

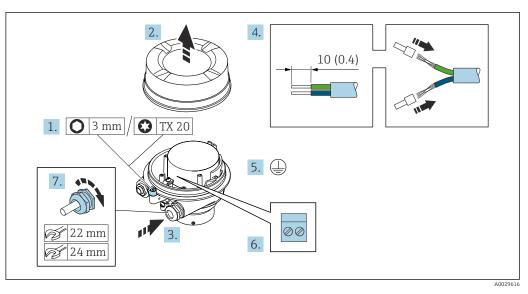
Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

The cable is connected to the transmitter via terminals $\rightarrow \square 44$.

Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated"
- Option L "Cast, stainless"



- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the housing cover.
- 2. Unscrew the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.

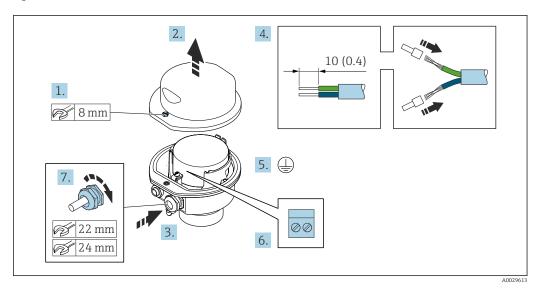
WARNING

Housing degree of protection voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

- Screw in the thread on the cover without using any lubricant. The thread on the cover is coated with a dry lubricant.
- 8. Screw on the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the housing cover.

Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

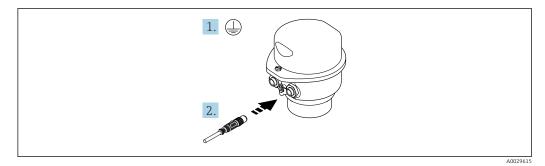
For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option **B** "Stainless"

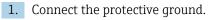


- 1. Release the securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 8. Close the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.

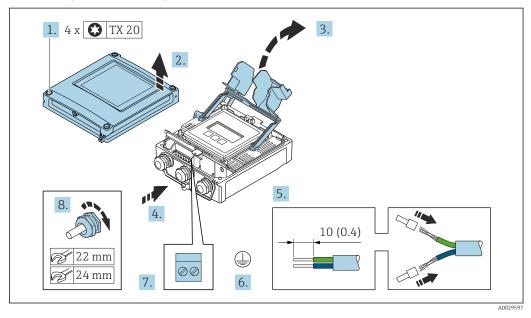
Connecting the sensor connection housing via the connector

For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option **C** "Ultra-compact hygienic, stainless"





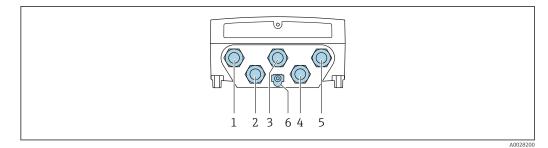
2. Connect the connector.



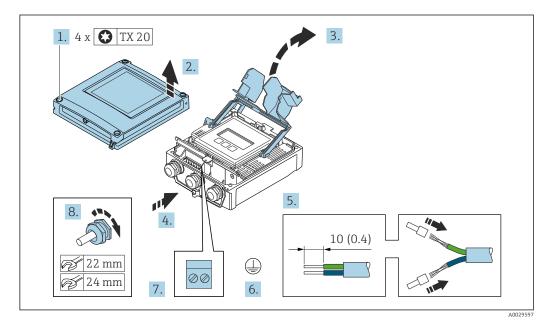
Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 5. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 6. Connect the protective ground.
- **7.** Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment $\rightarrow \cong 40$.
- 8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 9. Close the housing cover.
- **10.** Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.
- 11. After connecting the connecting cable:Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable →
 ⁽¹⁾ 45.

7.2.2 Connecting the signal cable and the supply voltage cable



- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 4 Terminal connection for connecting cable between sensor and transmitter
- 5 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output; optional: connection for external WLAN antenna
- 6 Protective earth (PE)



- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 5. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 6. Connect the protective ground.
- 7. Connect the cable in accordance with the terminal assignment .
- 8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the cable connection process.
- 9. Close the terminal cover.
- **10.** Close the housing cover.

WARNING

Housing degree of protection may be voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

• Screw in the screw without using any lubricant.

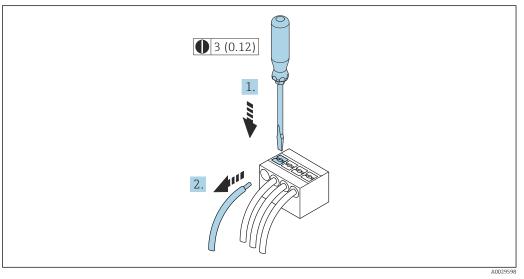
WARNING

Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

- ► Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)
- **11.** Tighten the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.

Removing a cable



15 Engineering unit mm (in)

- **1.** To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes
- 2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

7.3 Connecting the measuring device: Proline 500

NOTICE

Limitation of electrical safety due to incorrect connection!

- ► Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- For use in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the devicespecific Ex documentation.

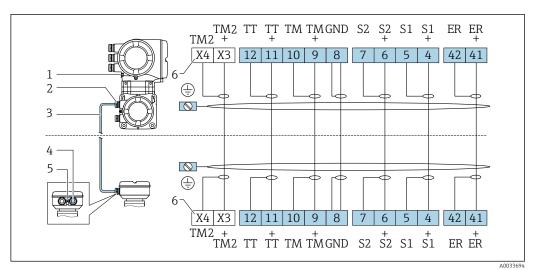
7.3.1 Connecting the connecting cable

WARNING

Risk of damaging the electronic components!

- Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.
- Ground the connection housing of the sensor via the external screw terminal.

Connecting cable terminal assignment



- 1 Protective earth (PE)
- 2 Cable entry for connecting cable on transmitter connection housing
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Cable entry for connecting cable on sensor connection housing
- 5 Protective earth (PE)
- X Terminals X3, X4: temperature sensor

Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

Connection via terminals with order code for "Housing":

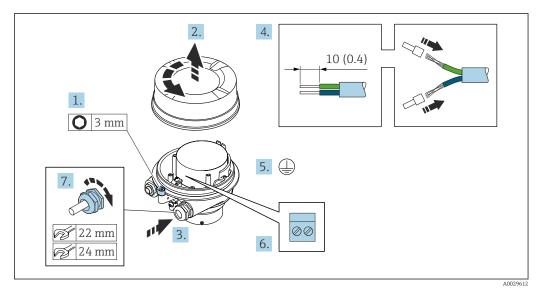
- Option **B** "Stainless"→ 🗎 49
- Option L "Cast, stainless" → 🖺 48

Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

The cable is connected to the transmitter via terminals $\rightarrow \square 50$.

Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Housing": Option **L** "Cast, stainless"



- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the housing cover.
- 2. Unscrew the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.

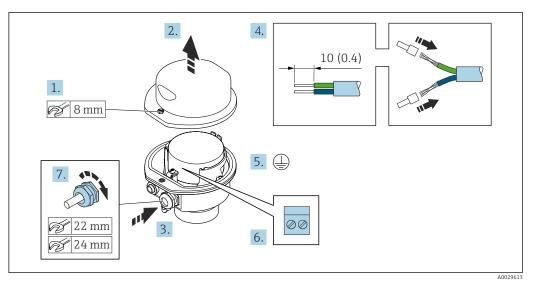
WARNING

Housing degree of protection voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

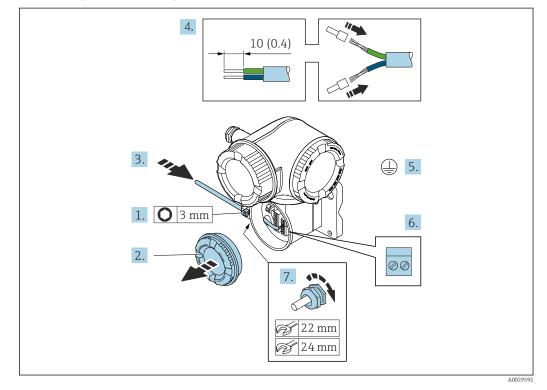
- Screw in the thread on the cover without using any lubricant. The thread on the cover is coated with a dry lubricant.
- 8. Screw on the housing cover.
- **9.** Tighten the securing clamp of the housing cover.

Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Housing": Option ${\bf B}$ "Stainless"



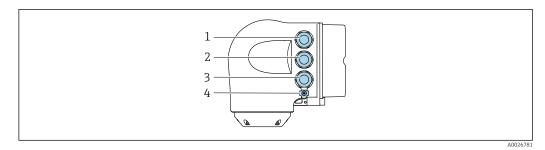
- 1. Release the securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 8. Close the housing cover.
- **9**. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.



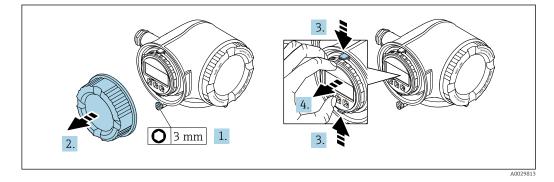
Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

- **1.** Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment $\rightarrow \cong 47$.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- **10.** After connecting the connecting cable: After connecting the connecting cables: Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable $\rightarrow \cong 51$.

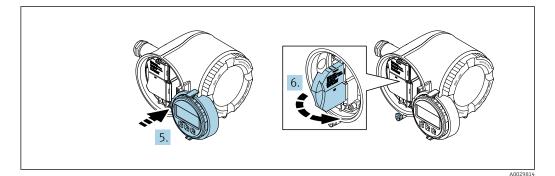
7.3.2 Connecting the signal cable and the supply voltage cable



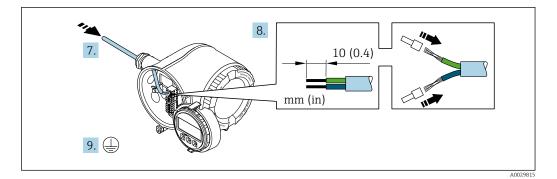
- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)
- 4 Protective earth (PE)



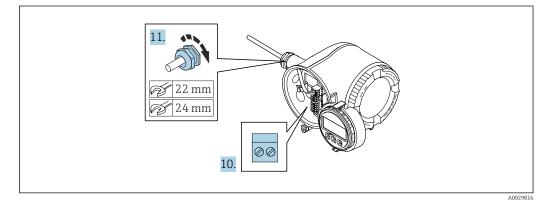
- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.



- 5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
- 6. Open the terminal cover.

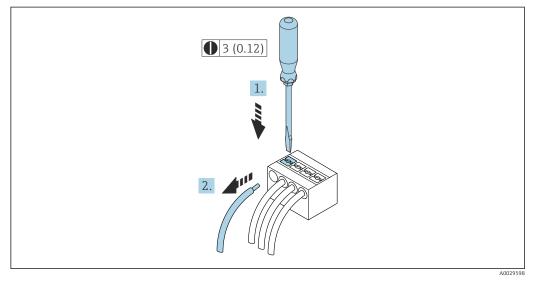


- 7. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 9. Connect the protective ground.



- **10.** Connect the cable in accordance with the terminal assignment .
- **11.** Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - \blacktriangleright This concludes the cable connection process.
- 12. Close the terminal cover.
- **13.** Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- **14.** Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **15.** Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

Removing a cable



☑ 16 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes

2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

7.4 Ensuring potential equalization

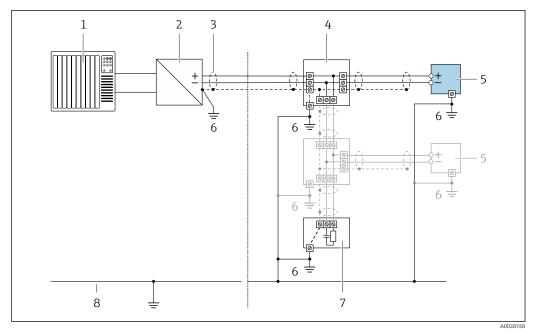
7.4.1 Requirements

No special measures for potential equalization are required.

7.5 Special connection instructions

7.5.1 Connection examples

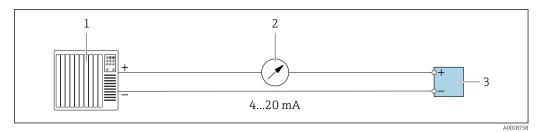
FOUNDATION Fieldbus



■ 17 Connection example for FOUNDATION Fieldbus

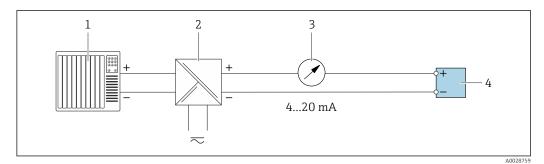
- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power Conditioner (FOUNDATION Fieldbus)
- 3 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 T-box
- 5 Measuring device
- 6 Local grounding
- 7 Bus terminator
- 8 Potential matching line

Current output 4-20 mA



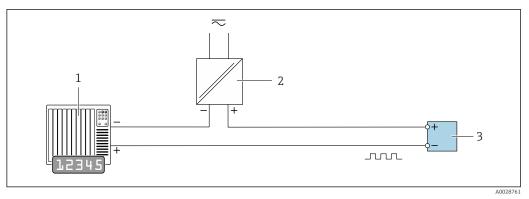
■ 18 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter



- 19 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)
- *1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)*
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

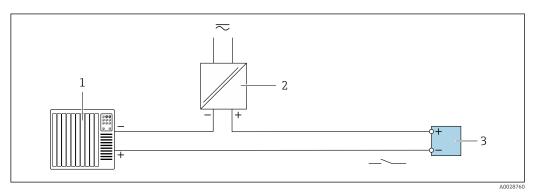
Pulse/frequency output



☑ 20 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

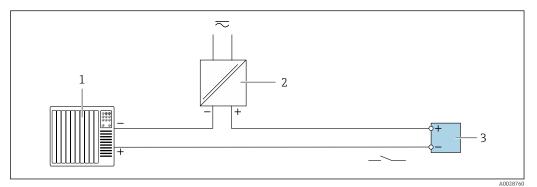
- 1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values $\rightarrow \cong 202$

Switch output



- 21 Connection example for switch output (passive)
- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values $\rightarrow \cong 202$

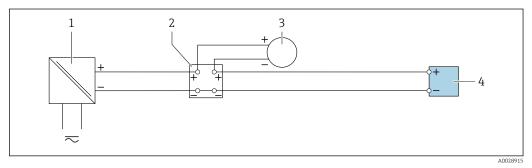
Relay output



■ 22 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values $\rightarrow \cong 203$

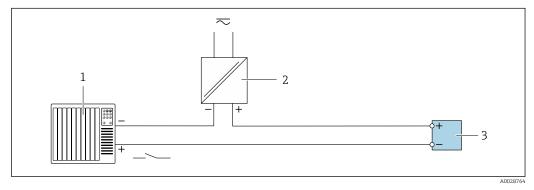
Current input



■ 23 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- *3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)*
- 4 Transmitter

Status input



■ 24 Connection example for status input

- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

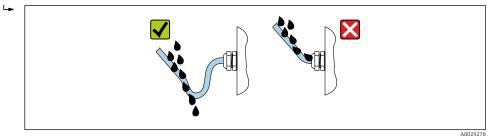
7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring device fulfills all the requirements for the IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.

 To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry: Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").

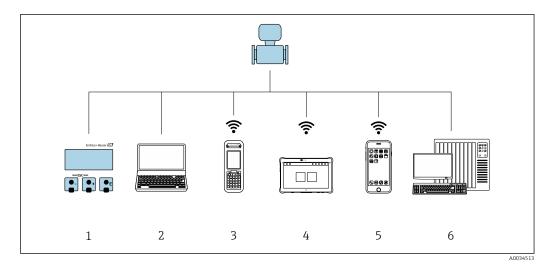


6. Insert dummy plugs into unused cable entries.

7.7 Post-connection check

Are cables or the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Do the cables used meet the requirements?	
Do the cables have adequate strain relief?	
Are all the cable glands installed, firmly tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" $\rightarrow \cong 57?$	

8 Operation options



8.1 Overview of operation options

1 Local operation via display module

2 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)

3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370

4 Field Xpert SMT70

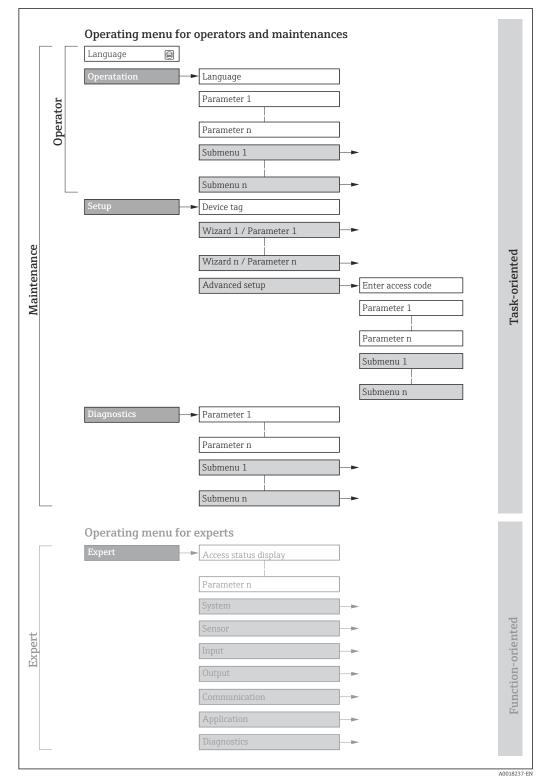
5 Mobile handheld terminal

6 Control system (e.g. PLC)

8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device $\rightarrow \cong 227$



■ 25 Schematic structure of the operating menu

8.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device lifecycle.

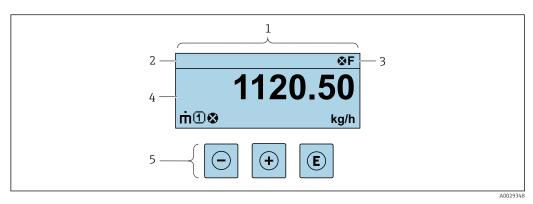
For custody transfer, once the device has been put into circulation or sealed, its operation is restricted.

Menu	u/parameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning		
Language	task-oriented	Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: • Configuring the operational	Defining the operating languageDefining the Web server operating languageResetting and controlling totalizers		
Operation		display Reading measured values	Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)Resetting and controlling totalizers		
Setup		 "Maintenance" role Commissioning: Configuration of the measurement Configuration of the inputs and outputs Configuration of the communication interface 	 Wizards for fast commissioning: Setting the system units Configuration of the communication interface Defining the medium Displaying the I/O/configuration Configuring the inputs Configuration of the operational display Setting the low flow cut off Configuring partial and empty pipe detection Advanced setup For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions) Configuring the WLAN settings Administration (define access code, reset measuring device) 		
Diagnostics		 "Maintenance" role Fault elimination: Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors Measured value simulation 	 Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages. Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred. Device information Contains information for identifying the device. Measured values Contains all current measured values. Data logging submenu with "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values Heartbeat The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented. Simulation Is used to simulate measured values or output values. 		

Men	u/parameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	function-oriented	 Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device: Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions Detailed configuration of the communication interface Error diagnostics in difficult cases 	 Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device: System Contains all higher-order device parameters which do not concern the measurement or the communication interface. Sensor Configuration of the measurement. Output Configuration of the status input. Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output. Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server. Submenus for function blocks. Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer). Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.

8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display

8.3.1 Operational display



1 Operational display

- 2 Device tag
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (4-line)
- 5 Operating elements $\rightarrow \square 67$

Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 🗎 153
 - F: Failure
 - C: Function check
 - S: Out of specification
 - M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior $\rightarrow \square 154$
 - 🛛 🐼: Alarm
 - M: Warning
- 🗇: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware)
- 🖘: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:

Measured values

Symbol	Meaning
'n	Mass flow
Ú	Volume flowCorrected volume flow
ρ	DensityReference density
4	Temperature
Σ	Totalizer Image: The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.
Ð	Status input

Measurement channel numbers

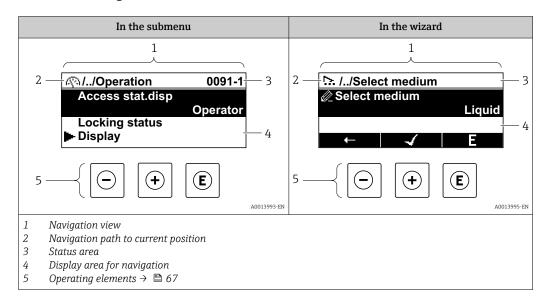
Symbol	Meaning
14	Measurement channel 1 to 4
The measurement c variable type (e.g. T	whannel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured otalizer 1 to 3).

Diagnostic behavior

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable. For information on the symbols $\rightarrow \square 154$

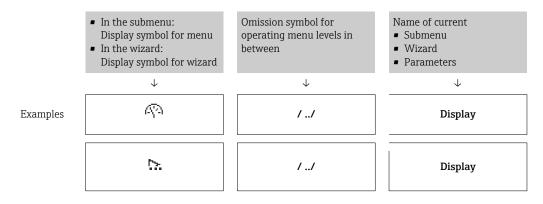
The number and display format of the measured values can be configured via the **Format display** parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 114$).

8.3.2 Navigation view



Navigation path

The navigation path - displayed at the top left in the navigation view - consists of the following elements:

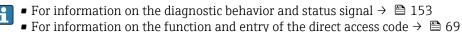


For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section $\rightarrow \cong 64$

Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner: • In the submenu

- The direct access code for the parameter you are navigating to (e.g. 0022-1)
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal



Display area

Menus

Symbol	Meaning
R	 Operation Appears: In the menu next to the "Operation" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu
ų	 Setup Appears: In the menu next to the "Setup" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu
ų	Diagnostics Appears: In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu
-3 [€]	 Expert Appears: In the menu next to the "Expert" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu

Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
•	Submenu
<u>⊳</u>	Wizard
Ø	Parameters within a wizard Image: No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

Locking

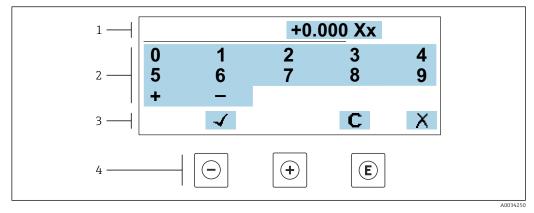
Symbol	Meaning
ô	Parameter lockedWhen displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked.By a user-specific access codeBy the hardware write protection switch

Wizard operation

Symbol	bol Meaning	
	Switches to the previous parameter.	
\checkmark	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.	
E	Opens the editing view of the parameter.	

8.3.3 Editing view

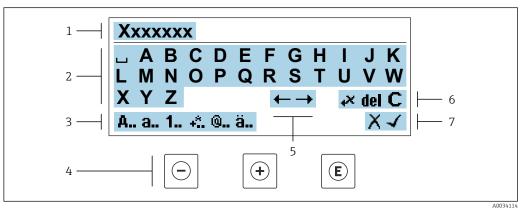
Numeric editor



E 26 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

Text editor



■ 27 For entering text in parameters (e.g. tag name)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

Using the operating elements in the editing view

Operating key(s)	Meaning
\bigcirc	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
+	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key(s)	Meaning
E	Enter keyPress the key briefly: confirm your selection.Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry.
-++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting the changes.

Input screens

Symbol	Meaning		
A	Upper case		
a Lower case			
1 Numbers			
+*	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + – * / ² ³ ¹ / ₄ ¹ / ₂ ³ / ₄ () [] < > { }		
@	Punctuation marks and special characters: ' "`^. , ; : ? ! % µ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ I ~ & _		
ä	Umlauts and accents		

Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning		
←→	Move entry position		
X Reject entry			
4	Confirm entry		
Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position			
del	del Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position		
С	Clear all the characters entered		

8.3.4 Operating elements

Minus key In a menu, submenu Moves the selection bar upwards With a Wizard Confirms the parameter value and	d goes to the previous parameter.
Moves the selection bar upwards With a Wizard	d goes to the previous parameter.
	ft.
With a text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the le	
Plus key	
In a menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwa	rds in a picklist.
(+) With a Wizard Confirms the parameter value an	d goes to the next parameter.
With a text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the rig	ght.
Enter key	
For operational display Pressing the key briefly opens the	e operating menu.
In a menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Opens the selected menu, su Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes th Pressing the key for 2 s for part	he help text of the parameter. rameter:
If present, opens the help text With a Wizard	for the function of the parameter.
Opens the editing view of the par	ameter.
 With a text and numeric editor Press the key briefly: confirm y Press the key for 2 s: confirm t 	
Escape key combination (press	keys simultaneously)
If help text is open, closes the second	and takes you to the next higher level. he help text of the parameter. s you to the operational display ("home position").
With a Wizard Exits the wizard and takes you to	the next higher level.
With a text and numeric editor Close the editing view without ac	cepting the changes.
Minus/Enter key combination	(press the keys simultaneously)
 If the keypad lock is active: Press the key for 3 s: deactivat If the keypad lock is not active Press the key for 3 s: the contective keypad lock. 	51

8.3.5 Opening the context menu

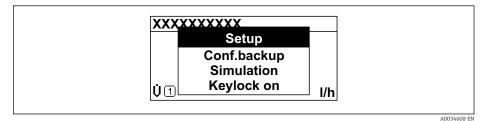
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- **1.** Press the \Box and \blacksquare keys for longer than 3 seconds.
 - └ The context menu opens.



2. Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.

└ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

Calling up the menu via the context menu

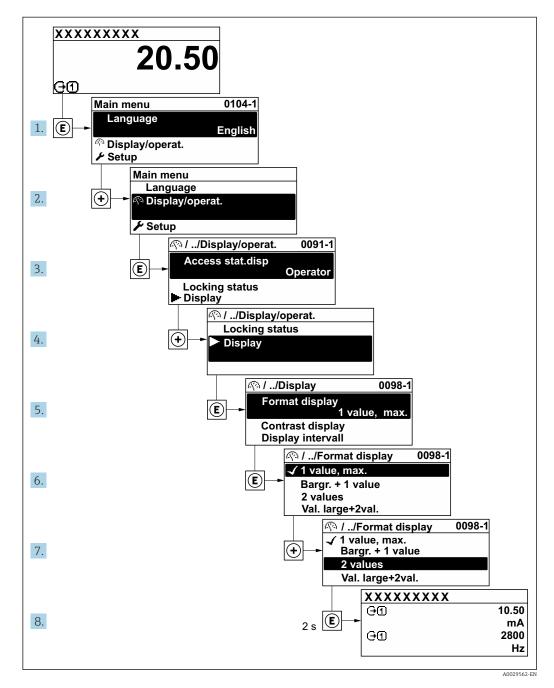
- 1. Open the context menu.
- 2. Press \pm to navigate to the desired menu.
- 3. Press 🗉 to confirm the selection.
 - └ The selected menu opens.

8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements $\rightarrow \cong 63$

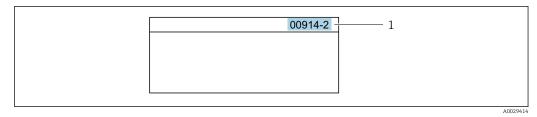
Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

Navigation path Expert \rightarrow Direct access The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is accessed automatically. Example: Enter 00914 → Assign process variable parameter
- If a different channel is accessed: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter $00914\text{-}2 \rightarrow Assign \ process \ variable \ parameter$

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

8.3.8 Calling up help text

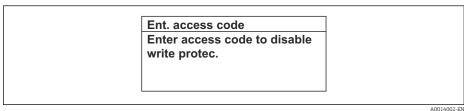
Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press E for 2 s.

← The help text for the selected parameter opens.



28 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

- **2.** Press + + simultaneously.
 - └ The help text is closed.

8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code
Invalid or out of range input
value
Min:0
Max:9999

For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols → 🗎 65, for a description of the operating elements → 🗎 67

8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access $\rightarrow \cong 132$.

Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ► Define the access code.
 - └ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	✓ ¹⁾

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

F	Access code status	Read access	Write access
A	After an access code has been defined.	V	1)

 Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excepted from the write protection, as they do not affect the measurement. Refer to the "Write protection via access code" section

The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the @-symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation $\Rightarrow @$ 132.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 119) via the respective access option.

1. After you press E, the input prompt for the access code appears.

2. Enter the access code.

→ The @-symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously writeprotected parameters are now re-enabled.

8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

Switching on the keypad lock

The keypad lock is switched on automatically:

- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
- Each time the device is restarted.

To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.

- Press the \Box and \blacksquare keys for 3 seconds.
- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
 - └ The keypad lock is switched on.

If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

Switching off the keypad lock

- The keypad lock is switched on.
 - Press the \Box and \blacksquare keys for 3 seconds.
 - └ The keypad lock is switched off.

8.4 Access to the operating menu via the Web browser

8.4.1 Function range

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

For additional information on the Web server, refer to the Special Documentation for the device $\rightarrow \cong 227$

8.4.2 Prerequisites

Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN	
Interface	The computer must have an RJ45 interface.	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.	
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable with RJ45 connector.	Connection via Wireless LAN.	
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)		

Computer software

Software	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	 Microsoft Windows 7 or higher. Mobile operating systems: iOS Android Microsoft Windows XP is supported. 	
Web browsers supported	 Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher Microsoft Edge Mozilla Firefox Google Chrome Safari 	

Computer settings

Settings	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the Web browser	The Web browser setting <i>Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN</i> must be deselected .	
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.	
	If JavaScript cannot be enabled: enter http://192.168.1.212/basic.html in the address line of the Web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the Web browser.	
	When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) of the Web browser under Internet options .	
Network connections	Only the active network connections to the measuring device should be used.	
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN.Switch off all other network connections.	



In the event of connection problems: $\rightarrow \square 148$

Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface	
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.	
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON For information on enabling the Web server → 78	

Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface	
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna:Transmitter with integrated WLAN antennaTransmitter with external WLAN antenna	
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON For information on enabling the Web server $\rightarrow \square 78$	

8.4.3 Establishing a connection

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

Proline 500 – digital

- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- **3.** The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol:

Connect the computer to the RJ45 connector via the standard Ethernet connecting cable .

Proline 500

- Depending on the housing version: Release the securing clamp or securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version: Unscrew or open the housing cover.
- The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol:
 Connect the computer to the RJ45 connector via the standard Ethernet connecting cable .

Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

- 1. Switch on the measuring device.
- **2.** Connect to the computer using a cable $\rightarrow \triangleq$ 79.
- 3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
 - Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
- 4. Close any open Internet browsers.
- 5. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 \rightarrow e.g. 192.168.1.213	
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0	
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty	

Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

► Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.

- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:

Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promass_500_A802000).

- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
 - LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
 - The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
 - To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Disconnecting

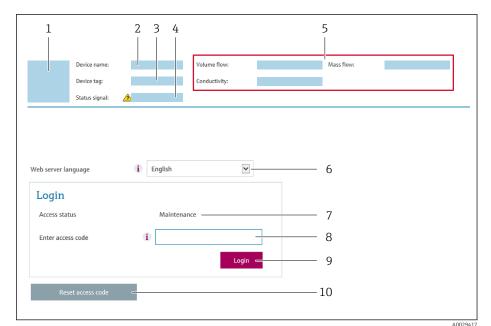
 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

Starting the Web browser

1. Start the Web browser on the computer.

2. Enter the IP address of the Web server in the address line of the Web browser: 192.168.1.212

└ The login page appears.



- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- Device tag
 Status signa
- 4 Status signal5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code ($\rightarrow \square 129$)

If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete $\rightarrow extsf{B}$ 148

8.4.4 Logging on

1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.

- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code 0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
--

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

8.4.5 User interface



- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal $\rightarrow \cong 156$
- Current measured values

Function row

Functions	Meaning	
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the measuring device	
Menu	 Access to the operating menu from the measuring device The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display For detailed information on the structure of the operating menu, see the Operating Instructions for the measuring device 	
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority	
Data management	 Data exchange between PC and measuring device: Device configuration: Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration) Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration) Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file) Documents - Export documents: Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration) Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package) File for system integration - If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring device: FOUNDATION Fieldbus: DD file Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version 	
Network configuration	 Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device: Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address) Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version) 	
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page	

Navigation area

If a function is selected in the function bar, the submenus of the function open in the navigation area. The user can now navigate through the menu structure.

Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Web server

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	OffHTML OffOn

Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

Option	Description
Off	The web server is completely disabled.Port 80 is locked.
On	The complete functionality of the web server is available.JavaScript is used.The password is transferred in an encrypted state.Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.

Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

8.4.7 Logging out

Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.

- └ The home page with the Login box appears.
- 2. Close the Web browser.
- **3.** If no longer needed: Reset modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) $\rightarrow \square 74$.

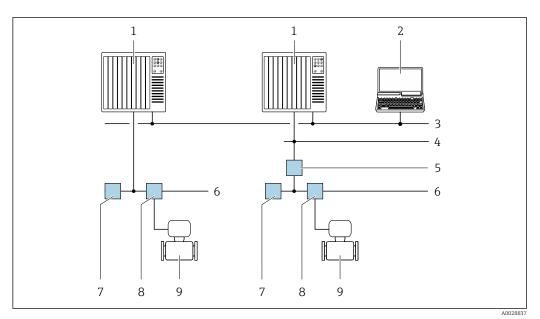
8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network

This communication interface is available in device versions with FOUNDATION Fieldbus.



29 Options for remote operation via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network

- 1 Automation system
- 2 Computer with FOUNDATION Fieldbus network card
- 3 Industry network
- 4 High Speed Ethernet FF-HSE network
- 5 Segment coupler FF-HSE/FF-H1
- 6 FOUNDATION Fieldbus FF-H1 network
- 7 Power supply FF-H1 network
- 8 T-box
- 9 Measuring device

Service interface

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

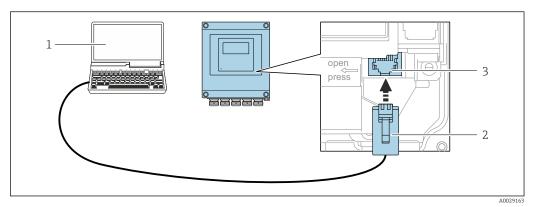
A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.



An adapter for RJ45 and the M12 connector is optionally available: Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. Therefore the connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.

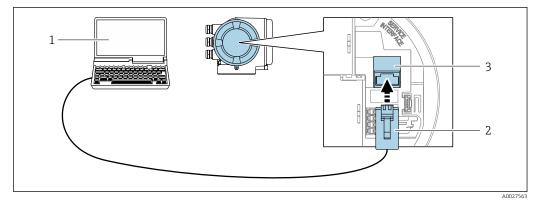
Proline 500 – digital transmitter



☑ 30 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

Proline 500 transmitter

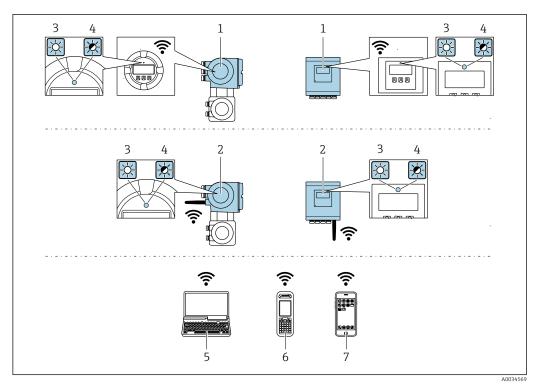


☑ 31 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version: Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)	
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)	
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11	
Degree of protection	IP67	
Available antennas	 Internal antenna External antenna (optional) In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation. Only one antenna active in each case! 	
Range	Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)	
Materials (external antenna)	 External antenna: typically 50 in (104 ft) Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel- plated brass Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass Cable: Polyethylene Connector: Nickel-plated brass Angle bracket: Stainless steel 	

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.

- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:

Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promass_500_A802000).

- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- **3.** Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
 - LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Disconnecting

 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

8.5.2 Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370

Function range

Field Xpert SFX350 and Field Xpert SFX370 are mobile computers for commissioning and maintenance. They enable efficient device configuration and diagnostics for HART and FOUNDATION Fieldbus devices in the **non-hazardous area** (SFX350, SFX370) and **hazardous area** (SFX370).

For details, see Operating Instructions BA01202S

Source for device description files

See information $\rightarrow \cong 85$

8.5.3 FieldCare

Function scope

FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field devices in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface \rightarrow \cong 79
- WLAN interface $\rightarrow \cong 80$

Typical functions:

- Configuring parameters of transmitters
- Loading and saving device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook

For additional information about FieldCare, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

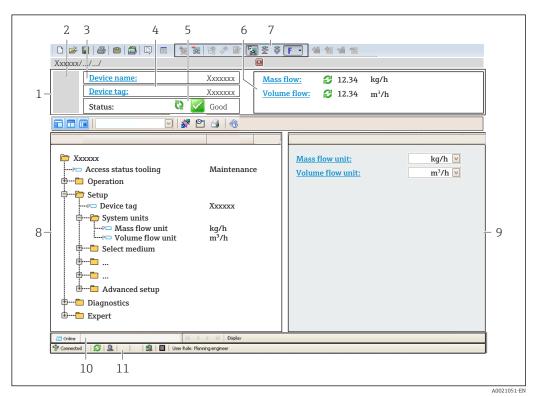
Source for device description files

See information $\rightarrow \cong 85$

Establishing a connection

For additional information, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

User interface



- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Device tag
- 5 Status area with status signal $\rightarrow \square$ 156
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Edit toolbar with additional functions such as save/restore, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Working area
- 10 Range of action
- 11 Status area

8.5.4 DeviceCare

Function scope

Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



For details, see Innovation Brochure IN01047S

Source for device description files

See information $\rightarrow \cong 85$

8.5.5 **AMS Device Manager**

Function scope

Program from Emerson Process Management for operating and configuring measuring devices via FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 protocol.

Source for device description files

See data $\rightarrow \blacksquare 85$

8.5.6 **Field Communicator 475**

Function scope

Industrial handheld terminal from Emerson Process Management for remote configuration and measured value display via FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 protocol.

Source for device description files

See data $\rightarrow \cong 85$

9 System integration

9.1 Overview of device description files

9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	 On the title page of the Operating instructions On the transmitter nameplate Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version
Release date of firmware version	02.2017	
Manufacturer ID	0x452B48 (hex)	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID
Device type ID	0x103B (hex)	Device type Diagnostics \rightarrow Device information \rightarrow Device type
Device revision	1	 On the transmitter nameplate Device revision Diagnostics → Device information → Device revision
DD revision	Information and files under: • www.endress.com • www.fieldbus.org	
CFF revision		

For an overview of the different firmware versions for the device \rightarrow 🗎 190

9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via FOUNDATION Fieldbus	Sources for obtaining device descriptions		
FieldCare	 www.endress.com → Download Area CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser) 		
DeviceCare	 www.endress.com → Download Area CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser) 		
Field Xpert SFX350Field Xpert SFX370	Use update function of handheld terminal		
AMS Device Manager (Emerson Process Management)	www.endress.com → Download Area		
Field Communicator 475 (Emerson Process Management)	Use update function of handheld terminal		

9.2 Cyclic data transmission

Cyclic data transmission when using the device master file (GSD).

9.2.1 Block model

The block model shows which input and output data the measuring device makes available for cyclic data exchange. Cyclic data exchange takes place with a FOUNDATION Fieldbus master (Class 1), e.g. a control system etc.

Display text (xxxx = serial number)	Base index	Description
RESOURCE_ xxxxxxxxx	400	Resource block
SETUP_ xxxxxxxxx	600	"Setup" Transducer block
TRDDISP_ xxxxxxxxx	800	"Display" Transducer block
TRDHROM_ xxxxxxxxx	1000	"HistoROM" Transducer block
TRDDIAG_ xxxxxxxxx	1200	"Diagnostic" Transducer block
EXPERT_CONFIG_xxxxxxxxxx	1400	"Expert configuration" Transducer block
SERVICE_SENSOR_xxxxxxxxxx	1600	"Service sensor" Transducer block
TRDTIC_xxxxxxxxx	1800	"Totalizer" Transducer block
TRDHBT_ xxxxxxxxx	2000	Transducer block "Heartbeat results"
ANALOG_INPUT_1_xxxxxxxxxx	3400	Analog Input function block 1 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_2_xxxxxxxxxx	3600	Analog Input function block 2 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_3_xxxxxxxxxx	3800	Analog Input function block 3 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_4_xxxxxxxxxx	4000	Analog Input function block 4 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_5_xxxxxxxxxx	4200	Analog Input function block 5 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_6_xxxxxxxxxx	4400	Analog Input function block 6 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_7_xxxxxxxxxx	4600	Analog Input function block 7 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_8_xxxxxxxxxx	4800	Analog Input function block 8 (AI)
MAO_ xxxxxxxxx	5000	Multiple Analog Output block (MAO)
DIGITAL_INPUT_1_xxxxxxxxxx	5200	Digital Input function block 1 (DI)
DIGITAL_INPUT_2_xxxxxxxxxx	5400	Digital Input function block 2 (DI)
MDO_ xxxxxxxxx	5600	Multiple Digital Output block (MDO)
PID_ xxxxxxxxx	5800	PID function block (PID)
INTEGRATOR_xxxxxxxxxx	6000	Integrator function block (INTG)

9.2.2 Description of the modules

The input value of a module/function block is defined via the CHANNEL parameter.

AI module (Analog Input)

Eight Analog Input blocks are available.

CHANNEL	Measured variable	
0	Uninitialized (factory setting)	
7	Temperature	
9	Volume flow	
10	Concentration ¹⁾	
11	Mass flow	
13	Corrected volume flow	
14	Density	
15	Reference density	
16	Totalizer 1	
17	Totalizer 2	
18	Totalizer 3	
33	Oscillation frequency ¹⁾	

CHANNEL	Measured variable		
43	Frequency fluctuation ¹⁾		
51	Carrier pipe temperature ¹⁾		
57	Carrier mass flow ¹⁾		
58	Target mass flow ¹⁾		
63	Oscillation damping ¹⁾		
65	Electronic temperature		
66	Tube damping fluctuation ¹⁾		
68	Exciter current ¹⁾		
81	HBSI ¹⁾		
99	Current input 1 ¹⁾		

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

MAO module (Multiple Analog Output)

Channel	Description
121	Channel_0

Structure

Channel_0							
Value 1	Value 2	Value 3	Value 4	Value 5	Value 6	Value 7	Value 8

Values	Measured variable		
Value 1	External pressure ¹⁾		
Value 2	External temperature ¹⁾		
Value 3	External reference density ¹⁾		
Value 4	Not assigned		
Value 5	Not assigned		
Value 6	Not assigned		
Value 7	Not assigned		
Value 8	Not assigned		

1) The external measured values must be transmitted to the device in the SI basic unit

F The selection is made via: Expert \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow External compensation

DI module (Discrete Input)

Two Discrete Input blocks are available.

CHANNEL	Device function	State
0	Uninitialized (factory setting)	-
101	Switch output state	0 = off, 1 = active
103	Low flow cut off	0 = off, 1 = active

CHANNEL	Device function	State		
104	Empty pipe detection	0 = off, 1 = active		
105	Verification status ¹⁾	Overall result of the verificationVerification:16 = Failed32 = Passed64 = Not performedVerification statusVerification:1 = Not performed2 = Failed4 = Being performed8 = Finished		
		 Status; result 17 = Status: not performed; Result: failed 18 = Status: failed; Result: failed 20 = Status: being performed; Result: failed 24 = Status: finished; Result: failed 33 = Status: not performed; Result: passed 34 = Status: failed; Result: passed 36 = Status: being performed; Result: passed 36 = Status: being performed; Result: passed 40 = Status: finished; Result: passed 65 = Status: not performed; Result: not performed 66 = Status: failed; Result: not performed 68 = Status: being performed; Result: not performed 72 = Status: finished; Result: not performed 		

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

MDO module (Multiple Discrete Output)

Channel	Description
122	Channel_DO

Structure

Channel_DO	I						
Value 1	Value 2	Value 3	Value 4	Value 5	Value 6	Value 7	Value 8

Value	Device function	State
Value 1	Reset totalizer 1	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 2	Reset totalizer 2	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 3	Reset totalizer 3	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 4	Flow override	0 = off, 1 = active
Value 5	Start heartbeat verification ¹⁾	0 = off, 1 = start
Value 6	Status output	0 = off, 1 = active

Value	Device function	State
Value 7	Zero point adjustment	0 = off, 1 = on
Value 8	Not assigned	-

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

9.2.3 Execution times

Function block	Execution time (ms)
Analog Input function block (AI)	6
Digital Input function block (DI)	4
PID function block (PID)	5
Multiple Analog Output block (MAO)	4
Multiple Digital Output block (MDO)	4
Integrator function block (INTG)	5

Method	Block	Navigation	Description
Set to "AUTO" mode	Resource block	Via menu: Expert → Communication → Resource block → Target mode	This method sets the Resource Block and all the Transducer Blocks to the AUTO (Automatic) mode.
Set to "OOS" mode	Resource block	Via menu: Expert \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Resource block \rightarrow Target mode	This method sets the Resource Block and all the Transducer Blocks to the OOS (Out of service) mode.
Restart	Resource block	Via menu: Expert → Communication → Resource block → Restart	This method is used to select the configuration for the Restart parameter in the Resource Block. This resets device parameters to a specific value.
			The following options are supported: Uninitialized Run Resource Defaults Processor To delivery settings
ENP parameter	Resource block	Via menu: Actions → Methods→ Calibrate → ENP parameter	This method is used to display and configure the parameters of the electronic nameplate (ENP).
Overview diagnostics - Remedy information Block		Via link: Namur symbol	This method is used to display the diagnostic event with the highest priority that is currently active and the corresponding remedial measures.
Actual diagnostics – Remedy information	Diagnostic Transducer Block	 Via menu: Configure/Setup → Diagnostics → Actual diagnostics Device/Diagnostics → Diagnostics 	This method is used to display remedial measures for the diagnostic event with the highest priority that is currently active. This method is available only if an appropriate diagnostic event has occurred.
Previous diagnostics – Remedy information	Diagnostic Transducer Block	 Via menu: Configure/Setup → Diagnostics → Previous diagnostics Device/Diagnostics → Diagnostics 	This method is used to display remedial measures for the previous diagnostic event. This method is available only if an appropriate diagnostic event has occurred.

9.2.4 Methods

10 Commissioning

10.1 Function check

Before commissioning the measuring device:

- Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed.
- "Post-installation check" checklist \rightarrow \cong 32
- "Post-connection check" checklist $\rightarrow \cong 57$

10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- After a successful function check, switch on the measuring device.
 - ← After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

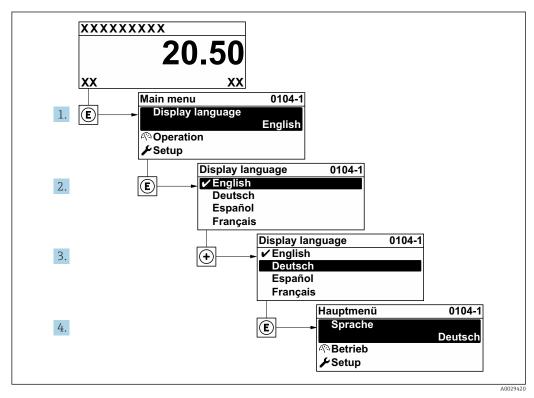
If nothing appears on the local display or a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" → 🗎 147.

10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For FieldCare $\rightarrow \square$ 79 connection
- For connecting via FieldCare $\rightarrow \cong 83$
- For the FieldCare $\rightarrow \cong 83$ user interface

10.4 Setting the operating language

Factory setting: English or ordered local language

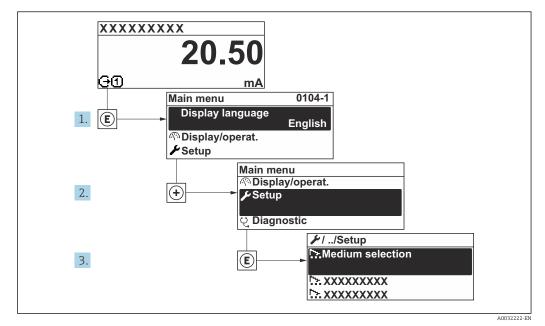


■ 32 Taking the example of the local display

Endress+Hauser

10.5 Configuring the measuring device

- The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.
- Navigation to the Setup menu



■ 33 Taking the example of the local display

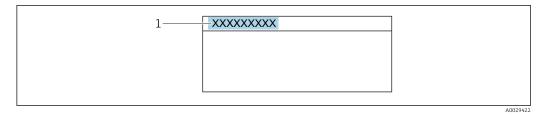
Depending on the device version, not all submenus and parameters are available in every device. The selection can vary depending on the order code.

🖌 Setup		
Device tag]	93 🗎
► System units] →	• 🖺 93
► Medium selection]	96 🗎
► Analog inputs]	98 🗎
► I/O configuration]	98 🗎
► Current input 1]	99 🗎
► Status input 1]	
► Current output 1]	• 🗎 101
► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1]	• 🖺 104
► Relay output 1] →	• 🖺 111
► Display] →	113

► Low flow cut off	→ 🗎 116
► Partially filled pipe detection	→ 🗎 117
► Advanced setup	→ 🗎 118

10.5.1 Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



34 Header of the operational display with tag name

1 Tag name

Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool $\rightarrow \cong 83$

Navigation "Setup" menu \rightarrow Device tag

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry	
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e. g. @, %, /)	

10.5.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

Depending on the device version, not all submenus and parameters are available in every device. The selection can vary depending on the order code.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units

► System units			
	Mass flow unit]	→ 🖺 94
	Mass unit]	→ 🖺 94
	Volume flow unit]	→ 🖺 94
	Volume unit]	→ 🗎 94

Corrected volume flow unit] → 🗎 94
Corrected volume unit] → 🗎 94
Density unit] → 🗎 94
Reference density unit] → 🗎 94
Temperature unit	→ 🗎 95
Pressure unit] → 🗎 95

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit. Result The selected unit applies for: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/h • lb/min
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg • lb
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit. Result The selected unit applies for: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • l/h • gal/min (us)
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • 1 (DN > 150 (6"): m ³ option) • gal (us)
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: Corrected volume flow parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 137)$	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • Nl/h • Sft ³ /min
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • NI • Sft ³
Density unit	Select density unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: • Output • Simulation process variable • Density adjustment (Expert menu)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft ³
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-dependent • kg/Nl • lb/Sft ³

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Temperature unit	Select temperature unit.ResultThe selected unit applies for:• Electronic temperature parameter (6053)• Maximum value parameter (6051)• Minimum value parameter (6052)• Maximum value parameter (6108)• Minimum value parameter (6109)• Carrier pipe temperature parameter (6027)• Maximum value parameter (6030)• Reference temperature parameter (1816)• Temperature parameter	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • °C • °F
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit. <i>Result</i> The unit is taken from: • Pressure value parameter (→ 🗎 97) • External pressure parameter (→ 🗎 97) • Pressure value	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • bar a • psi a

10.5.3 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Select medium

► Medium selection				
Select medium	→ 🗎 97			
Select gas type	→ 🗎 97			
Reference sound velocity	→ 🗎 97			
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	→ 🗎 97			
Pressure compensation	→ 🗎 97			
Pressure value	→ 🗎 97			
External pressure	→ 曽 97			

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Select medium	-	Select medium type.	LiquidGas	-
Select gas type	The Gas option is selected in the Select medium parameter.	Select measured gas type.	 Air Ammonia NH3 Argon Ar Sulfur hexafluoride SF6 Oxygen O2 Ozone O3 Nitrogen oxide N2O Nitrogen N2 Nitrous oxide N2O Methane CH4 Hydrogen H2 Helium He Hydrogen chloride HCI Hydrogen sulfide H2S Ethylene C2H4 Carbon monoxide CO Chlorine Cl2 Butane C4H10 Propylene C3H6 Ethane C2H6 Others 	-
Reference sound velocity	In the Select gas type parameter, the Others option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of gas at 0 °C (32 °F).	1 to 99999.9999 m/ s	-
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	The Others option is selected in the Select gas type parameter.	Enter temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Positive floating- point number	0 (m/s)/K
Pressure compensation	-	Select pressure compensation type.	 Off Fixed value External value Current input 1 * 	-
Pressure value	The Fixed value option or the Current input 1n option is selected in the Pressure compensation parameter.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating- point number	-
External pressure	The Fixed value option or the Current input 1n option is selected in the Pressure compensation parameter.	Shows the external process pressure value.	Positive floating- point number	-
Multi-frequency activation	-	Switch the dual mode of the sensor on and off.	NoYes	-

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.4 Configuring the analog inputs

The **Analog inputs** submenu guides the user systematically to the individual **Analog input 1 to n** submenu. From here you get to the parameters of the individual analog input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Analog inputs

► Analog inputs	
Analog input 1 to n	
Block tag] → 🗎 98
Channel) → 🗎 98
Process Value Filter Time) → 🗎 98

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
Block tag	Unique name of the measuring device.	Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e. g. @, %, /).	ANALOG_INPUT_1 4_Serial number
Channel	Use this function to select the process variable.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow * Carrier mass flow * Density Reference density Concentration * Temperature Carrier pipe temperature * Electronic temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 HBSI * Totalizer 1 Totalizer 3 Current input 1 * Uninitialized 	-
Process Value Filter Time	Enter the filter time specification for the filtering of the unconverted input value (PV).	Positive floating-point number	-

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.5 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow I/O configuration

► I/O configuration	
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	→ 🗎 99
I/O module 1 to n information	→ 🗎 99
I/O module 1 to n type	→ 🗎 99
Apply I/O configuration	→ 🗎 99
Conversion code	→ 🗎 99

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry
I/O module terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	 Not used 26-27 (I/O 1) 24-25 (I/O 2)
I/O module information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	 Not plugged Invalid Not configurable Configurable Fieldbus
I/O module type	Shows the I/O module type.	 Off Current output * Current input * Status input * Pulse/frequency/switch output *
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	NoYes
Conversion code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.6 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current input

► Current input 1		
Termin	nal number	→ 🗎 100
Signal	mode	→ 🗎 100

0/4 n	nA value	$]$ \rightarrow \bowtie	100
20 m.	A value	$]$ \rightarrow $$	100
Curre	nt span		100
Failur	e mode		100
Failur	e value	$]$ \rightarrow \bowtie	100

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)	-
Signal mode	The measuring device is not approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	PassiveActive	Active
0/4 mA value	-	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	-
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	 420 mA 420 mA NAMUR 420 mA US 020 mA 	Country-specific: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	AlarmLast valid valueDefined value	-
Failure value	In the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	-

10.5.7 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Status input

► Status input 1 to n	
Assign status input	→ 🗎 101
Terminal number	→ 🗎 101

Act	tive level	→ [101
Ter	rminal number	→ [101
Res	sponse time status input	→ [101
Ter	rminal number	→ [101

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2)
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	 Off Reset totalizer 1 Reset totalizer 2 Reset totalizer 3 Reset all totalizers Flow override
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	HighLow
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms

10.5.8 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Current output

► Current output 1	
Terminal number	→ 🗎 102
Signal mode	→ 🗎 102
Assign current output 1	→ 🗎 102
Current span	→ 🗎 102
0/4 mA value	→ 🗎 102
20 mA value	→ 🗎 102
Fixed current	→ 🗎 103

Failure mode	$] \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$.03
Failure current	$] \rightarrow \cong 1$.03

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	PassiveActive	Active
Assign current output		Select process variable for current output.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Density Reference density Concentration* Temperature Carrier pipe temperature* Electronic temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation amplitude 0* Frequency fluctuation 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 HBSI* 	
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	 420 mA NAMUR 420 mA US 420 mA 020 mA Fixed current 	Country-specific: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US
0/4 mA value	One of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🗎 102): • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
20 mA value	One of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🗎 102): • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Fixed current	The Fixed current option is selected in the Current span parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 102$).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping output	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter ($\rightarrow \supseteq 102$) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter ($\rightarrow \supseteq 102$): • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	-
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter ($\rightarrow \supseteq 102$) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter ($\rightarrow \supseteq 102$): • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	 Min. Max. Last valid value Actual value Defined value 	-
Failure current	The Defined value option is selected in the Failure mode parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switt 1 to n	ch output	
Oper	rating mode	→ 🗎 104

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch

Configuring the pulse output

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

 Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 	
Operating mode) → 🗎 105
Terminal number] → 🗎 105
Signal mode) → 🗎 105
Assign pulse output) → 🗎 105
Value per pulse) → 🗎 105
Pulse width) → 🗎 105
Failure mode) → 🗎 105
Invert output signal) → 🗎 105

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	PassiveActive	-
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* 	-
Value per pulse	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 104$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 105$).	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 104$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 105$).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	-
Failure mode	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 104$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 105$).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual valueNo pulses	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	NoYes	-

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the frequency output

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→ 🗎 106
Terminal number	→ 🗎 106
Signal mode	→ 🗎 106

Assign frequency output	→ 🖺 107
Minimum frequency value	→ 🗎 107
Maximum frequency value	→ 🗎 107
Measuring value at minimum frequency	→ 🗎 107
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 🗎 107
Failure mode	→ 🗎 107
Failure frequency	→ 🗎 108
Invert output signal	→ 🖺 108

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	PassiveActive	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🗎 104) parameter.	Select process variable for frequency output.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Density Reference density Concentration* Temperature Carrier pipe temperature Electronic temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation amplitude 0 Frequency fluctuation 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 HBSI* 	
Minimum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \bigoplus 104$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \bigoplus 107$).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	-
Maximum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \boxdot 104$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \boxdot 107$).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	-
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \square 104$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \square 107$).	Enter measured value for minmum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \square 104$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \square 107$).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 104$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 107$).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	 Actual value Defined value 0 Hz 	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Failure frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \square 104$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \square 107$).	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	NoYes	-

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the switch output

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

 Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 	
Operating mode) → 🗎 109
Terminal number) → 🗎 109
Signal mode) → 🗎 109
Switch output function) → 🗎 110
Assign diagnostic behavior) → 🗎 110
Assign limit) → 🗎 110
Assign flow direction check) → 🗎 110
Assign status) → 🗎 110
Switch-on value) → 🗎 110
Switch-off value) → 🗎 110
Switch-on delay) → 🗎 110
Switch-off delay) → 🗎 111
Failure mode) → 🗎 111
Invert output signal) → 🗎 111

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	_
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	PassiveActive	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Select function for switch output.	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit Flow direction check Status 	-
Assign diagnostic behavior	 In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected. 	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	AlarmAlarm or warningWarning	-
Assign limit	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter parameter. 	Select process variable for limit function.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Density Reference density Concentration* Temperature Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Oscillation damping 	-
Assign flow direction check	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow 	-
Assign status	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Status option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select device status for switch output.	 Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off Digital output 6 	-
Switch-on value	 In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. In the Switch output function parameter, the Limit option is selected. 	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-off value	 In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. In the Switch output function parameter, the Limit option is selected. 	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off delay	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual statusOpenClosed	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	NoYes	-

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.10 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Relay output 1 to n

► RelaisOutput 1 to n	
Switch output function	→ 🗎 112
Assign flow direction check	→ 🗎 112
Assign limit) → 🗎 112
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🗎 112
Assign status	→ 🗎 112
Switch-off value	→ 🗎 112
Switch-on value	→ 🗎 112
Failure mode	→ 🗎 113

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Relay output function	-	Select the function for the relay output.	 Closed Open Diagnostic behavior Limit Flow direction check Digital Output 	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)	-
Assign flow direction check	In the Relay output function parameter, the Flow direction check option is selected.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow	-
Assign limit	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Density Reference density Dynamic viscosity Concentration* Kinematic viscosity Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Totalizer 1 Totalizer 3 Oscillation damping 	_
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the Relay output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	AlarmAlarm or warningWarning	-
Assign status	In the Relay output function parameter, the Digital Output option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	 Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off Digital output 6 	-
Switch-off value	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-off delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Switch-on value	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-on delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual statusOpenClosed	-

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.11 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Display

► Display	
Format display	→ 🗎 114
Value 1 display	→ 🗎 114
0% bargraph value 1	→ 🗎 114
100% bargraph value 1	→ 🗎 114
Value 2 display	→ 🗎 114
Value 3 display	→ 🗎 114
0% bargraph value 3	→ 🗎 114
100% bargraph value 3	→ 🗎 115
Value 4 display	→ 🗎 115

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	 1 value, max. size 1 bargraph + 1 value 2 values 1 value large + 2 values 4 values 	-
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Density Reference density Concentration* Temperature Carrier pipe temperature* Electronic temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation amplitude 0* Frequency fluctuation 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 Totalizer 1 Totalizer 3 Current output 1 	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter	-
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 114)$	-
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	-
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 114)$	-

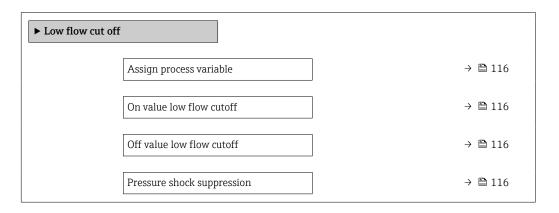
* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Low flow cut off



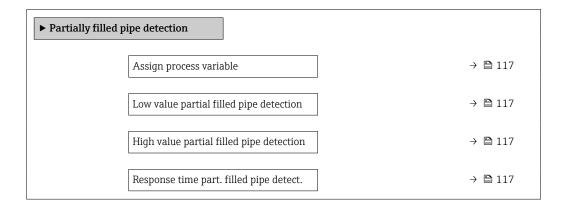
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	_	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	OffMass flowVolume flowCorrected volume flow	-
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 116).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 116).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	-
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 116).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	-

10.5.13 Configuring the partial filled pipe detection

The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Partially filled pipe detection

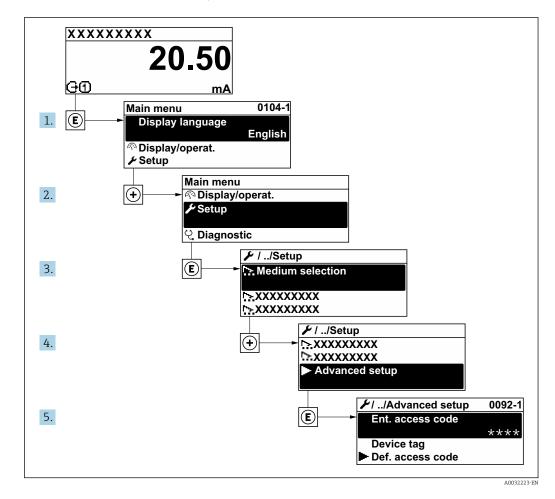


Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	 Off Density Reference density
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter $(\rightarrow \square 117).$	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter $(\rightarrow \square 117).$	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter $(\rightarrow \square 117).$	Enter time before diagnostic message is displayed for partially filled pipe detection.	0 to 100 s

10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu together with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu

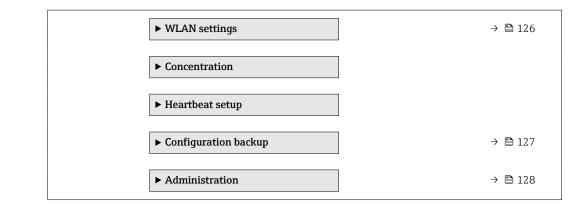


The number of submenus can vary depending on the device version. Some submenus are not dealt with in the Operating Instructions. These submenus and the parameters they contain are explained in the Special Documentation for the device.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

► Advanced setup	
Enter access code	→ 🗎 119
► Calculated values	→ 🗎 119
► Sensor adjustment	→ 🗎 120
► Totalizer 1 to n	→ 🗎 121
► Display	→ 🗎 123



10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter Description		User entry	
Enter access code	Enter access code to disable write protection of parameters.	0 to 9999	

10.6.2 Calculated values

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Calculated values

► Calculated values		
► Corrected	l volume flow calculation	
	Corrected volume flow calculation	→ 🖺 120
	External reference density	→ 🖺 120
	Fixed reference density	→ 🖺 120
	Reference temperature	→ 🖺 120
	Linear expansion coefficient	→ 🗎 120
	Square expansion coefficient	→ ➡ 120

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Corrected volume flow calculation	-	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	 Fixed reference density Calculated reference density Reference density by API table 53 External reference density Current input 1 * 	-
External reference density	-	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	-
Fixed reference density	The Fixed reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating- point number	-
Reference temperature	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	-273.15 to 99999 ℃	Country-specific: • +20 °C • +68 °F
Linear expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	-
Square expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	-

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Sensor adjustment

► Sensor adjustment			
Installation direction) → 🗎 121		
Installation angle pitch	→ 🗎 121		
Installation angle roll	→ 🗎 121		
► Zero point adjustment	→ 🗎 121		

Parameter Description Selection / User en		Selection / User entry
Installation direction	Set sign of flow direction to match the direction of the arrow on the sensor.	Flow in arrow directionFlow against arrow direction
Installation angle pitch	Enter the installation angle in degree.	-180 to 180 °
Installation angle roll	Enter the installation angle in degree.	-180 to 180°

Zero point adjustment

All measuring devices are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions $\rightarrow \textcircled{}{}$ 208. Therefore, a zero point adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero point adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measuring accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Sensor adjustment \rightarrow Zero point adjustment

► Zero point adjustment		
Zero point adjustment control	→ 🗎 121	
Progress	→ 🗎 121	

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Zero point adjustment control	Start zero point adjustment.	CancelBusyZero point adjust failureStart	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-

10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n" submenu** the individual totalizer can be configured.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n	
Assign process variable	→ 🗎 122
Unit totalizer 1 to n	→ 🗎 122

Totalizer operation mode		→ 🗎 122
Failure mode]	→ 🖺 122

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	_	Select process variable for totalizer.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* 	-
Unit totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \bowtie$ 122) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Select process variable totalizer unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg • lb
Totalizer operation mode	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \bowtie$ 122) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Select totalizer calculation mode.	Net flow totalForward flow totalReverse flow total	-
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \bowtie$ 122) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Define totalizer behavior in alarm condition.	StopActual valueLast valid value	-

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.5 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

Navigation

 $\texttt{"Setup"} \texttt{ menu} \rightarrow \texttt{Advanced setup} \rightarrow \texttt{Display}$

► Display	
Format display] → 🗎 124
Value 1 display] → 🗎 124
0% bargraph value 1) → 🗎 124
100% bargraph value 1	→ 🗎 124
Decimal places 1) → 🗎 124
Value 2 display) → 🗎 124
Decimal places 2	→ 🗎 124
Value 3 display] → 🗎 124
0% bargraph value 3) → 🗎 125
100% bargraph value 3) → 🗎 125
Decimal places 3) → 🗎 125
Value 4 display) → 🗎 125
Decimal places 4] → 🗎 125
Display language] → 🗎 125
Display interval) → 🗎 125
Display damping] → 🗎 125
Header] → 🗎 125
Header text] → 🗎 125
Separator] → 🗎 126
Backlight] → 🗎 126

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	 1 value, max. size 1 bargraph + 1 value 2 values 1 value large + 2 values 4 values 	-
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Density Reference density Concentration* Temperature Carrier pipe temperature* Electronic temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation amplitude 0* Frequency fluctuation 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 Totalizer 1 Totalizer 3 Current output 1 	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the Value 1 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 x x.x x.xx x.xxx x.xxx x.xxxx 	-
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter	-
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the Value 2 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX 	-
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 114)$	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	-
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the Value 3 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 x x.x x.xx x.xxx x.xxx x.xxxx 	-
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \square 114)$	-
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the Value 4 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 x x.x x.xx x.xxx x.xxx x.xxxx 	-
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	 English Deutsch* Français* Español* Italiano* Nederlands* Portuguesa* Polski* русский язык (Russian)* Svenska* Türkçe* 中文 (Chinese)* 日本語 (Japanese)* 한국 어 (Korean)* Bahasa Indonesia* tiếng Việt (Vietnamese)* čeština (Czech)* 	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	-
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	-
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	 Device tag Free text	-
Header text	In the Header parameter, the Free text option is selected.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	 . (point) , (comma) 	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: • Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control" • Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	DisableEnable	-

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow WLAN Settings

► WLAN settings	
WLAN IP address) → 🗎 126
Security type) → 🗎 126
WLAN passphrase	→ 🗎 126
Assign SSID name] → 🗎 127
SSID name	→ 🗎 127
Apply changes	→ 🗎 127

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN IP address	-	Enter IP address of the device WLAN interface.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	-
Security type	-	Select the security type of the WLAN interface.	UnsecuredWPA2-PSK	-
WLAN passphrase	The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters). The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
Assign SSID name	-	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user- defined name.	Device tagUser-defined	-
SSID name	 The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter. The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter. 	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters). The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_500_A 802000)
Apply changes	-	Use changed WLAN settings.	CancelOk	-

10.6.7 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration.

You can do so using the **Configuration management** parameter and the related options found in the **Configuration backup** submenu.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Configuration backup

► Configuration backup	
Operating time	→ 🗎 127
Last backup	→ 🗎 127
Configuration management	→ 🗎 127
Backup state	→ 🗎 128
Comparison result	→ 🗎 128

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to embedded HistoROM.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the embedded HistoROM.	 Cancel Execute backup Restore Compare Clear backup data

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	 None Backup in progress Restoring in progress Delete in progress Compare in progress Restoring failed Backup failed
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with embedded HistoROM.	 Settings identical Settings not identical No backup available Backup settings corrupt Check not done Dataset incompatible

Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

HistoROM backup

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.

While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

10.6.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration

► Administration	
► Define access code) → 🗎 129
► Reset access code) → 🗎 129
Device reset] → 🗎 130

Using the parameter to define the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration \rightarrow Define access code

► Define access code	
Define access code	→ 🗎 129
Confirm access code	→ 🗎 129

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the entered access code.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration \rightarrow Reset access code

► Reset access code	
Operating time] → 🗎 129
Reset access code] → 🗎 129

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Reset access code	Reset access code to factory settings. For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
	The reset code can only be entered via:Web browserDeviceCare, FieldCare (via service interface CDI-RJ45)Fieldbus	

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration

Parameter	Description	Selection
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	 Cancel To delivery settings Restart device Restore S-DAT backup ENP restart

10.7 Simulation

The **Simulation** submenu enables you to simulate, without a real flow situation, various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and to verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops).

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Simulation

► Simulation	
Assign simulation process variable	→ 🗎 131
Process variable value	→ 🗎 131
Status input simulation	→ 🗎 131
Input signal level	→ 🗎 131
Current input 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 131
Value current input 1 to n	→ 🗎 131
Current output 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 131
Value current output 1 to n	→ 🗎 131
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 131
Frequency value 1 to n	→ 🗎 131
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 131
Pulse value 1 to n	→ 🗎 131
Switch output simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 131
Switch status 1 to n	→ 🗎 132
Relay output 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 132

Switch status 1 to n] → 🗎 132
Device alarm simulation	→ 🗎 132
Diagnostic event category	→ 🗎 132
Diagnostic event simulation] → 🗎 132

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign simulation process variable	-	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Concentration*
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the Assign simulation process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \boxplus 131$).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected
Status input simulation	-	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	OffOn
Input signal level	In the Status input simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	HighLow
Current input simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	OffOn
Value current input	In the Current input 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA
Current output simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	OffOn
Value current output	In the Current output 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Frequency output simulation	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	OffOn
Frequency value	In the Frequency output simulation 1 to n parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation	In the Operating mode parameter, the Pulse option is selected.	 Set and switch off the pulse output simulation. For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→ 105) defines the pulse width of the pulses output. 	OffFixed valueDown-counting value
Pulse value	In the Pulse output simulation 1 to n parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535
Switch output simulation	In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	OffOn

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Switch status	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	 Open Closed
Relay output simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	OffOn
Switch status	The On option is selected in the Switch output simulation 1 to n parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	 Open Closed
Pulse output simulation	-	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	 Off Fixed value
		For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	 Down-counting value
Pulse value	In the Pulse output simulation parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	0 to 65 535
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	OffOn
Diagnostic event category	-	Select a diagnostic event category.	SensorElectronicsConfigurationProcess
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	 Off Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)
Logging interval	-	Define the logging interval tlog for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	1.0 to 3 600.0 s

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.8 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code $\rightarrow \implies 132$
- Protect access to local operation via key locking $\rightarrow \square 72$
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch $\rightarrow \square 134$
- Protect access to parameters via block operation $\rightarrow \square 135$

10.8.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

Defining the access code via local display

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 129).

2. Define a max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.

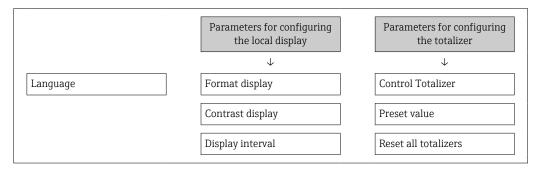
- **3.** Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 129$) to confirm the code.

The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view. The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

- If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code $\rightarrow \cong 71$.
 - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via the local display is indicated by the →
 ⁽¹⁾
 ⁽²⁾
 ⁽²⁾

Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



Defining the access code via the Web browser

- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 129).
- 2. Define a max. 16-digit numeric code as an access code.
- **3.** Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 129$) to confirm the code.
 - └ The Web browser switches to the login page.

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

• If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code $\rightarrow \cong 71$.

 The user role with which the user is currently logged on via Web browser is indicated by the Access status parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.

1. Navigate to the **Reset access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 129).

2. Enter the reset code.

→ The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined $\rightarrow \cong 132$.

10.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows write access to the entire operating menu - except for the **"Contrast display" parameter** - to be locked.

The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

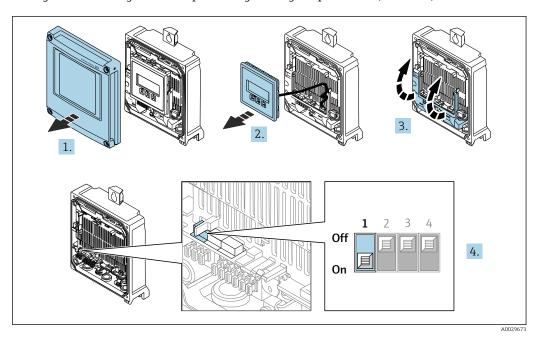
- Via local display
- Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus

Proline 500 – digital

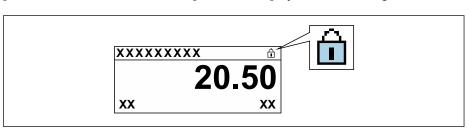
WARNING

Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws! Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

► Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)

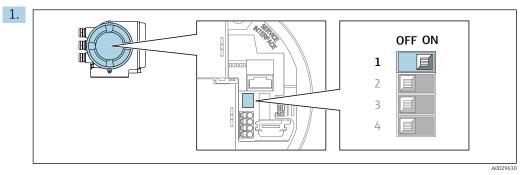


- 1. Open the housing cover.
- 2. Remove the display module.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- **4.** Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.
 - In the Locking status parameter the Hardware locked option is displayed
 → 136. In addition, on the local display the 圖-symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

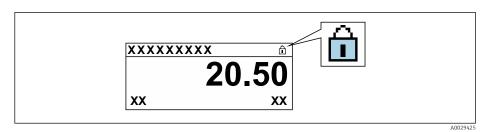


- **5.** Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

Proline 500



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.



- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
 - Iso option is displayed in the Locking status parameter → 136. On the local display, the @-symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

10.8.3 Write protection via block operation

Locking via block operation:

- Block: DISPLAY (TRDDISP); parameter: Define access code
- Block: EXPERT_CONFIG (TRDEXP); parameter: Enter access code

11 Operation

11.1 Reading the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation \rightarrow Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access status displayed in the Access status parameter applies $\rightarrow \square$ 71. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) .
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

11.2 Adjusting the operating language

1 Detailed information:

- To configure the operating language $\rightarrow \implies 91$
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device $\rightarrow~\textcircled{B}$ 219

11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

- On the basic settings for the local display $\rightarrow \square 113$
- On the advanced settings for the local display \rightarrow 🗎 123

11.4 Reading measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

► Measured values	
► Measured variables	→ 🗎 137
► Input values) → 🗎 139
► Output values	→ 🗎 140
► Totalizer	→ 🗎 138

11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Measured variables

► Measured variables	
Mass flow] → 🗎 137
Volume flow] → 🗎 137
Corrected volume flow] → 🗎 137
Density] → 🗎 137
Reference density] → 🗎 138
Temperature] → 🗎 138
Pressure value] → 🗎 138
Concentration] → 🗎 138
Target mass flow] → 🗎 138
Carrier mass flow] → 🗎 138

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow currently measured.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the Mass flow unit parameter ($\rightarrow $ 🗎 94).	
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		<i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter ($\rightarrow $ 🗎 94).	
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the Corrected volume flow unit parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 94).$	
Density	-	Shows the density currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Density unit parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 94).	Signed floating-point number

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Reference density	-	Displays the reference density currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from the Reference density unit parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 94).	Signed floating-point number
Temperature	-	Shows the medium temperature currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from the Temperature unit parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 95).$	Signed floating-point number
Pressure value	-	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value. Dependency The unit is taken from the Pressure unit parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 95).	Signed floating-point number
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the concentration currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Concentration unit parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Target mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow currently measured for the target medium. Dependency The unit is taken from the Mass flow unit parameter ($\rightarrow \square 94$).	Signed floating-point number
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow currently measured for the carrier medium. Dependency The unit is taken from the Mass flow unit parameter ($\rightarrow \square 94$).	Signed floating-point number

11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Totalizer

► Totalizer	
Totalizer value 1 to n	→ 🗎 139
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	→ 🗎 139

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Totalizer value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter $(\rightarrow \boxdot 122)$ of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	Integer with sign

11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values

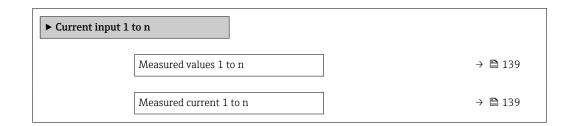
► Input values	
► Current input 1 to n) → 🗎 139
► Status input 1 to n) → 🗎 139

Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values \rightarrow Current input 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values \rightarrow Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n		
Value status input		→ 🗎 140

Parameter overview with brief description

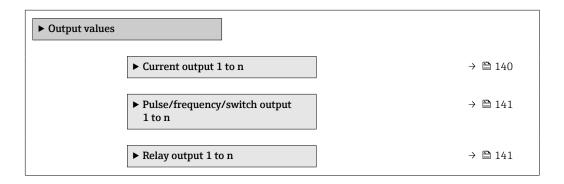
Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	HighLow

11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values

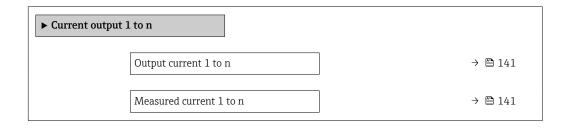


Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Value current output 1 to n



Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Output frequency 1 to n	→ 🗎 141
Pulse output 1 to n	→ 🗎 141
Switch status 1 to n	→ 🗎 141

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	 Open Closed

Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n		
Switch status	→ 🗎 142	
Switch cycles	→ 🗎 142	
Max. switch cycles number	→ 🗎 142	

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	 Open Closed
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

Basic settings using the Setup menu (→
 ^(→) 92)

Advanced settings using the Advanced setup submenu (→
 [™] 118)

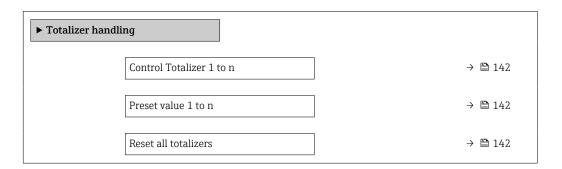
11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers

Navigation

"Operation" menu \rightarrow Totalizer handling



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 122) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Control totalizer value.	 Totalize Reset + hold Preset + hold Reset + totalize Preset + totalize Hold 	_
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 122) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	 Specify start value for totalizer. Dependency The unit of the selected process variable is specified for the totalizer in the Unit totalizer parameter (→ 122). 	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg • 0 lb
Reset all totalizers	-	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	CancelReset + totalize	-

Options	Description	
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.	
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.	
Preset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the Preset value parameter.	
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.	
Preset + totalize	The totalizer is set to the defined start value from the Preset value parameter and the totaling process is restarted.	
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.	

11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter

11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description	
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.	
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the flow values previously totalized.	

11.7 Showing data logging

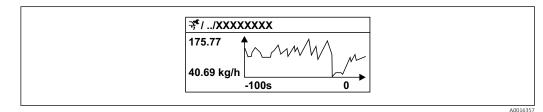
The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

Data logging is also available via:

- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare $\rightarrow \cong 82$.
- Web browser

Function range

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Display of the measured value trend for each logging channel in the form of a chart



☑ 35 Chart of a measured value trend

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

Navigation "Diagnostics" menu → Data logging

► Data logging		
	Assign channel 1	→ 🗎 145
	Assign channel 2	→ 🗎 145
	Assign channel 3	→ 🗎 145
	Assign channel 4	→ 🗎 145
	Logging interval	→ 🗎 145
	Clear logging data	→ 🗎 145
	Data logging	→ 🗎 145
	Logging delay	→ 🗎 145
	Data logging control	→ 🗎 145
	Data logging status	→ 🗎 146
	Entire logging duration	→ 🗎 146
	► Display channel 1	
	► Display channel 2	
	► Display channel 3	
	► Display channel 4	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Density Reference density Concentration* Temperature Carrier pipe temperature* Electronic temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Frequency fluctuation 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping 1 fluctuation 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 Current output 1 Current output 2* Current output 3* Current output 4* HBSI*
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🗎 145)
Assign channel 3	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🗎 145)
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🗎 145)
Logging interval	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 999.0 s
Clear logging data	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	CancelClear data
Data logging	-	Select the data logging method.	 Overwriting Not overwriting
Logging delay	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h
Data logging control	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	NoneDelete + startStop

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Data logging status	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	DoneDelay activeActiveStopped
Entire logging duration	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating-point number

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

12.1 General troubleshooting

For local display

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the value indicated on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage .
Local display dark and no output signals	The polarity of the supply voltage is wrong.	Correct the polarity.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the connection of the cables and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	I/O electronics module is defective. Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🗎 192.
Local display dark and no output signals	The connector between the main electronics module and display module is not plugged in correctly.	Check the connection and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	The connecting cable is not plugged in correctly.	 Check the connection of the electrode cable and correct if necessary. Check the connection of the coil current cable and correct if necessary.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	 Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing + E. Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing + E.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 192.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures $\rightarrow \square 162$
Text on local display appears in a foreign language and cannot be understood.	Incorrect operating language is configured.	 Press □ + ± for 2 s ("home position"). Press E. Set the desired language in the Display language parameter (→ ≅ 125).
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	 Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module. Order spare part →

For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 192.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Configuration error	Check and correct the parameter configuration.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	 Check and correct parameter configuration. Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".

For access

Error	Possible causes	Solution
No write access to parameters	Hardware write protection enabled	Set the write protection switch on main electronics module to the OFF position $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}$ 134.
No write access to parameters	Current user role has limited access authorization	1. Check user role $\rightarrow \square$ 71. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code $\rightarrow \square$ 71.
No connection via FOUNDATION Fieldbus	Device plug connected incorrectly	Check the pin assignment of the connector .
Not connecting to Web server	Web server disabled	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the Web server of the measuring device is enabled, and enable it if necessary →
	Incorrect setting for the Ethernet interface of the computer	1. Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) $\rightarrow \boxdot 74 \rightarrow \boxdot 74.$ 2. Check the network settings with the IT manager.
Not connecting to Web server	Incorrect IP address	Check the IP address: 192.168.1.212 → 🗎 74→ 🖺 74
Not connecting to Web server	Incorrect WLAN access data	 Check WLAN network status. Log on to the device again using WLAN access data. Verify that WLAN is enabled on the measuring device and operating device → ¹/₂ 74.
	WLAN communication disabled	-
Not connecting to Web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare	No WLAN network available	 Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue Switch on instrument function.
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	 Operating device is outside of reception range: Check network status on operating device. To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	 Check network settings. Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.

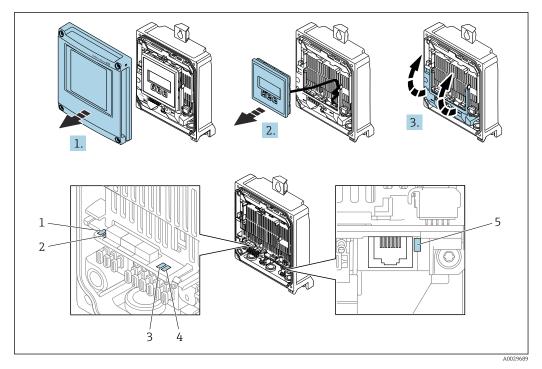
Error	Possible causes	Solution
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer active	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	 Check cable connection and power supply. Refresh the Web browser and restart if necessary.
Content of Web browser incomplete or difficult to read	Not using optimum version of Web server.	 Use the correct Web browser version →
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
No or incomplete display of contents in the Web browser	 JavaScript not enabled JavaScript cannot be enabled	 Enable JavaScript. Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.XXX/ basic.html as the IP address.
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (port 8000)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.
Flashing of firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (via port 8000 or TFTP ports)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.

12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

12.2.1 Transmitter

Proline 500 – digital

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



- Supply voltage Device status 1
- 2
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication 5
- Service interface (CDI) active

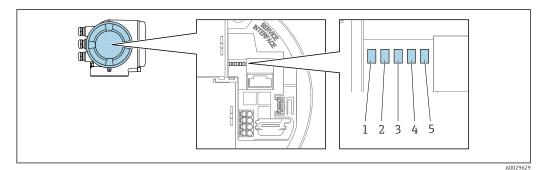
1. Open the housing cover.

- 2. Remove the display module.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is ok.
		Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
2	Device status (normal	Red	Problem
	operation)	Flashing red	Warning
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Not used	-	-
4	Communication	White	Communication active.
5	Service interface (CDI)	Yellow	Connection established.
		Flashing yellow	Communication active.
		Off	No connection.

Proline 500

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



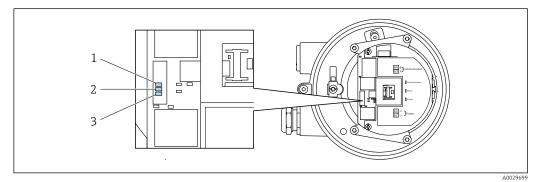
- Supply voltage Device status 1
- 2
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is ok.
		Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
2	Device status (normal	Red	Problem
	operation)	Flashing red	Warning
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
start-up)		Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Not used	-	-
4	Communication	White	Communication active.
5	Service interface (CDI)	Yellow	Connection established.
		Flashing yellow	Communication active.
		Off	No connection.

12.2.2 Sensor connection housing

Proline 500 – digital

Various light emitting diodes (LED) on the ISEM electronics (Intelligent Sensor Electronic Module) in the sensor connection housing provide information on the device status.



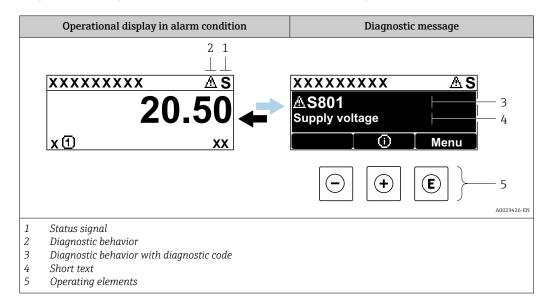
- 1 Communication
- 2 Device status
- 3 Supply voltage

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Communication	White	Communication active.
2	Device status (normal	Red	Problem
	operation)	Flashing red	Warning
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is ok.
		Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.

12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

12.3.1 **Diagnostic message**

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter $\rightarrow \square$ 183
- Via submenus →
 ¹ 184

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).



The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

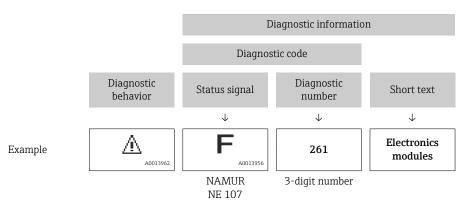
Symbol	Meaning
F	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
С	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	Out of specification The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
*	 Alarm Measurement is interrupted. Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Δ	Warning Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

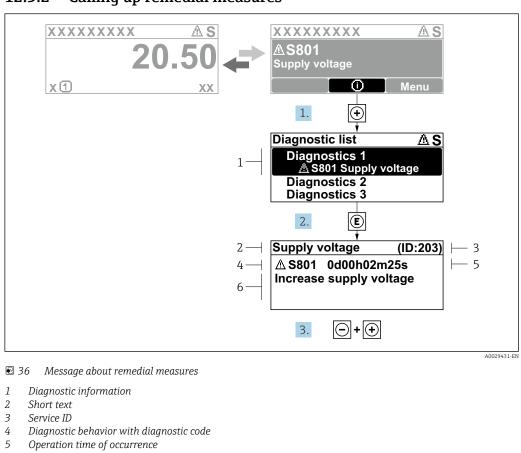
Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



Operating elements

Кеу	Meaning
+	Plus key In a menu, submenu Opens the message about remedy information.
E	Enter key <i>In a menu, submenu</i> Opens the operating menu.



12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures

- 6 Remedial measures
- 1. The user is in the diagnostic message.

Press 🗄 (① symbol).

- └ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
- **2.** Select the desired diagnostic event with \pm or \Box and press \mathbb{E} .
 - └ The message about the remedial measures opens.
- 3. Press 🗆 + 🛨 simultaneously.
 - └ The message about the remedial measures closes.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

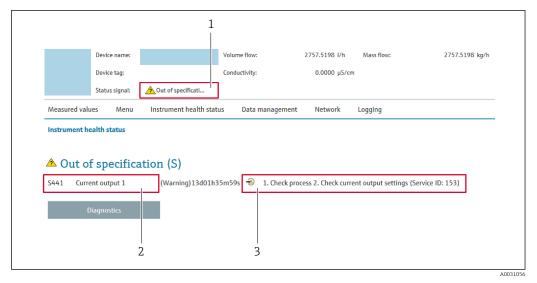
1. Press E.

- └ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- 2. Press + + simultaneously.
 - \blacktriangleright The message for the remedial measures closes.

12.4 Diagnostic information in the Web browser

12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter →
 [™]
 [™]
 183
- Via submenu →
 [™]
 [™]
 184

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
\otimes	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
V	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
<u>^</u>	Out of specification The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.

D 🛩 🖬 🍜 📾 👼 🔍 📖 🗽 Xxxxxx//	12	
etatao orginari	Mass flow: 2 12.34 kg/h Volume flow: 2 12.34 m ³ /h Function check (C)	
XXXXXX XXXXXX	C485 Simu Deactivate	
Access status tooling: Operation Setup Diagnostics Expert	Mainenance Failure (F) Function check (C) Diagnostics 1: Remedy information: Deactivate Simulation (Service) Out of spezification (S) Maintenance required (M)	

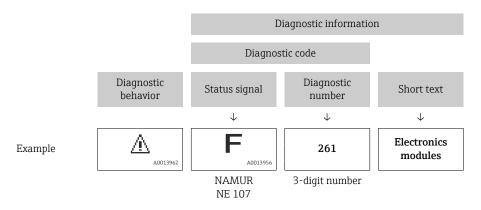
- 1 Status area with status signal $\rightarrow \implies 153$
- 2 Diagnostic information $\rightarrow \square 154$
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter $\rightarrow \square$ 183
- Via submenu →
 [™]
 [™]
 184

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
- Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu

Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
 - ← A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

 $\texttt{Expert} \rightarrow \texttt{System} \rightarrow \texttt{Diagnostic} \text{ handling} \rightarrow \texttt{Diagnostic} \text{ behavior}$

રિ //Diagn. behavior	0723-1	
Diagnostic no. 044		
	Warning	
Diagnostic no. 274		
Diagnostic no. 801		
_		
		400140

☑ 37 Taking the example of the local display

You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated. The background lighting changes to red.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is displayed only in the Event logbook submenu (Event list submenu) and is not displayed in alternation with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

12.6.2 Adapting the status signal

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific status signal at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic** event category submenu.

Expert \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Diagnostic event category

Available status signals

Configuration as per FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification (FF912), in accordance with NAMUR NE107.

Symbol		Meaning
F	A0013956	Failure A device error is present. The measured value is no longer valid.
C	A0013959	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).

Symbol	Meaning
S	 Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range) Outside of the configuration carried out by the user (e.g. maximum flow in parameter 20 mA value)
A0013957	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

Enabling the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FF912

For compatibility reasons, the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912 is not enabled when the device is delivered from the factory.

Enabling the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912

1. Open the Resource block.

- 2. In Feature Selection parameter, select Multi-bit Alarm (Bit-Alarm) Support option.
 - └ The diagnostic information can be configured according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912.

Grouping the diagnostic information

Diagnostic information is assigned to different groups. The groups differ depending on the weighting (severity) of the diagnostic event:

- Highest weighting
- High weighting
- Low weighting

Assignment of the diagnostic information (factory setting)

The assignment of the diagnostic information ex-works is indicated in the following tables.

The individual ranges of the diagnostic information can be assigned to another status signal $\rightarrow \cong 160$.

Some diagnostic information can be assigned individually, irrespective of their range $\rightarrow \ \boxplus \ 161.$

P Overview and description of all diagnostic information → 🗎 162

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Highest	Failure (F)	Sensor	F000 to 199
		Electronics	F200 to 399
		Configuration	F400 to 700
		Process	F800 to 999

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
High	Function check (C)	Sensor	C000 to 199
			C200 to 399

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
		Configuration	C400 to 700
			C800 to 999

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Low	Out of specification (S)	Sensor	S000 to 199
		Electronics	S200 to 399
		Configuration	S400 to 700
		Process	S800 to 999

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Low	Maintenance required (M)	Sensor	M000 to 199
		Electronics	M200 to 399
		Configuration	M400 to 700
		Process	M800 to 999

Changing the assignment of the diagnostic information

The individual ranges of the diagnostic information can be assigned to another status signal. This is done by changing the bit in the associated parameter. The bit change always applies for the entire range of the diagnostic information.

Some diagnostic information can be assigned individually, irrespective of their range $\rightarrow \cong 161$

Each status signal has a parameter in the Resource Block in which it is possible to define the diagnostic event for which the status signal is transmitted:

- Failure (F): **FD_FAIL_MAP** parameter
- Function check (C): **FD_CHECK_MAP** parameter
- Out of specification (S): FD_OFFSPEC_MAP parameter
- Maintenance required (M): FD_MAINT_MAP parameter

Structure and assignment of the parameters for the status signals (factory setting)

Weighting	Allocation	Bit	FD_ FAIL_ MAP	FD_ CHECK_ MAP	FD_ OFFSPEC_ MAP	FD_ MAINT_ MAP
Highest	Sensor	31	1	0	0	0
	Electronics	30	1	0	0	0
	Configuration	29	1	0	0	0
	Process	28	1	0	0	0
High	Sensor	27	0	1	0	0
	Electronics	26	0	1	0	0
	Configuration	25	0	1	0	0
	Process	24	0	1	0	0
Low	Sensor	23	0	0	1	0
	Electronics	22	0	0	1	0
	Configuration	21	0	0	1	0

Weighting	Allocation	Bit	FD_ FAIL_ MAP	FD_ CHECK_ MAP	FD_ OFFSPEC_ MAP	FD_ MAINT_ MAP
	Process	20	0	0	1	0
Low	Sensor	19	0	0	0	1
	Electronics	18	0	0	0	1
	Configuration	17	0	0	0	1
	Process	16	0	0	0	1
Configurable range $\rightarrow \square 16$	1	15 to 1	0	0	0	0
Reserved (Fieldbus Foundat	ion)	0	0	0	0	0

Changing the status signal for a range of diagnostic information

Example: The status signal for the diagnostic information for electronics with the "Highest" weighting is to be changed from failure (F) to function check (C).

- 1. Set the Resource Block to the **OOS** block mode.
- 2. Open the **FD_FAIL_MAP** parameter in the Resource Block.
- 3. Change **Bit 30** to **0** in the parameter.
- 4. Open the **FD_CHECK_MAP** parameter in the Resource Block.
- 5. Change **Bit 26** to **1** in the parameter.
 - If a diagnostic event occurs for electronics with the "Highest weighting", the diagnostic information to this effect is displayed with the function check (C) status signal.
- 6. Set the Resource Block to the **AUTO** block mode.

NOTICE

No status signal is assigned to an area of diagnostic information.

If a diagnostic event occurs in this area, no status signal is transmitted to the control system.

 If you are changing the parameters, make sure that a status signal is assigned to all areas.

If FieldCare is used, the status signal is enabled and disabled using the check box of the particular parameter.

Assigning diagnostic information individually to a status signal

Some diagnostic information can be individually assigned to a status signal, irrespective of their original range.

Assigning diagnostic information individually to a status signal via FieldCare.

In the FieldCare navigation window: Expert → Communication → Field diagnostics
 → Alarm detection enable

2. Select the desired diagnostic information from one of the fields **Configurable Area Bits 1** to **Configurable Area Bits 15**.

- 3. Press Enter to confirm.
- When selecting the desired status signal (e.g. Offspec Map), also select the Configurable Area Bit 1 to Configurable Area Bit 15 that was assigned previously to the diagnostic information (step 2).
- 5. Press Enter to confirm.
 - └ The diagnostic event of the selected diagnostic information is recorded.

- 6. In the FieldCare navigation window: **Expert** → **Communication** → **Field diagnostics** → **Alarm broadcast enable**
- Select the desired diagnostic information from one of the fields Configurable Area Bits 1 to Configurable Area Bits 15.
- 8. Press Enter to confirm.
- 9. When selecting the desired status signal (e.g. Offspec Map), also select the **Configurable Area Bit 1** to **Configurable Area Bit 15** that was assigned previously to the diagnostic information (step 7).
- 10. Press Enter to confirm.
 - └ The selected diagnostic information is transmitted over the bus when a diagnostic event to this effect occurs.
- A change in the status signal does not affect diagnostic information that already exists. The new status signal is only assigned if this error occurs again after the status signal has changed.

Transmitting the diagnostic information over the bus

Prioritizing diagnostic information for transmission over the bus

Diagnostic information is only transmitted over the bus if its priority is between 2 and 15. Priority 1-events are displayed but are not transmitted over the bus. Diagnostic information with priority 0 (factory setting) is ignored.

It is possible to change the priority individually for the different status signals. The following parameters of the Resource Block are used for this purpose:

- FD_FAIL_PRI
- FD_CHECK_PRI
- FD_OFFSPEC_PRI
- FD_MAINT_PRI

Suppressing certain diagnostic information

It is possible to suppress certain events during transmission over the bus using a mask. While these events are displayed they are not transmitted over the bus. This mask is in FieldCare **Expert** \rightarrow **Communication** \rightarrow **Field diagnostics** \rightarrow **Alarm broadcast enable**. The mask is a negative selection mask, i.e. if a field is selected the associated diagnostic information is not transmitted over the bus.

12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

• The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

• All of the measured variables affected in the entire Promass instrument family are always listed under "Measured variables affected". The measured variables available for the device in question depend on the device version. When assigning the measured variables to the device functions, for example to the individual outputs, all of the measured variables available for the device version in question are available for selection.



12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
022	Measured variable status		1. Check or replace sensor	 Empty pipe detection option Low flow cut off option
			electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection	
	Quality	Bad	cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	1)			
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
046			1. Inspect sensor	 Empty pipe detection option Low flow cut off option
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check process condition	
	Quality	Good		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ²⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ³⁾	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
062	Sensor connection faulty 1. Check or replace sensor	 Empty pipe detection 		
	Measured variable status		electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad	cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] $^{1)}$	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
063	Exciter current faulty		1. Check or replace sensor	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad	cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
		_		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
082	Data storage		1. Check module connections	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		 Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
083	Memory content 1. Restart device	 Empty pipe detection 		
	Measured variable status		2. Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup ('Device reset' parameter)	 option Low flow cut off option Switch output status option
	Quality	Bad	3. Replace HistoROM S-DAT	
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		 Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Status signal can be changed. 1)

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical		1. Check or replace sensor	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status [from	easured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾	electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection	 option Low flow cut off option Switch output status option
	Quality	Good	cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	
	Quality substatus Non specific	Non specific		 Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] ²⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ³⁾	Alarm		

Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change. Status signal can be changed. 1)

2)

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
144	Measuring error too high		1. Check or change sensor	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status [from the	the factory] ¹⁾		option Low flow cut off option Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Ctatus size al (from the foot and 2)			
	Status signal [from the factory] ²⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ³⁾	Alarm		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
201	201 Device failure		1. Restart device	• Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		 Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
242	242 Software incompatible		1. Check software	Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Flash or change main electronics module	option Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check electronic modules	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Change electronic modules	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		 Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	E		
	Status signal [ITOIII the factory]	Г		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
262	Sensor electronic connection fault	y	1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			 Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad electronics	electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main	 Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Device failure	electronics	
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	E		
		r		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
270	Main electronic failure		Change main electronic module	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F	_	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	SI	nort text		variables	
271			1. Restart device	Empty pipe detection	
	Measured variable status		2. Change main electronic module	optionLow flow cut off option	
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option Pressure option 	
	Quality substatus	Device failure			
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	P	_		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
272	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
273	Main electronic failure		Change electronic	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
275	I/O module 1 to n defective		Change I/O module	 Empty pipe detection option
	Measured variable status			Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Uncertain		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
283	3 Memory content		1. Reset device	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		 Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	nort text		
302			Device verification active, please	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		wait.	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		 Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
311			1. Do not reset device	Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
332	Writing in embedded HistoROM fa	ailed	Replace user interface board	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	4		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		 Check electronic modules Change I/O Modul or main 	odul or main • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad	electronics	 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
110.	31	loft text		
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		 Check if failure recurs Replace sensor electronic module 	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad	(ISEM)	 Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		 Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
373			1. Transfer data or reset device	Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			 Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		1
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	E		
		Г	_	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
374	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status [from	le status [from the factory] ¹⁾ 2. Check if failure a 3. Replace sensor e		optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Good	(ISEM)	 Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		 Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] ²⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] $^{3)}$	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) 3) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed		1. Restart device	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		 Check if failure recurs Replace module rack inclusive 	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Status signal can be changed. 1)

No.	Diagnostic information No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
382	382 Data storage		1. Insert T-DAT	Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Replace T-DAT	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		• Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Status signal can be changed. 1)

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
383	383 Memory content		1. Restart device	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device' parameter	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad	3. Replace T-DAT	 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
387	Embedded HistoROM failed		Contact service organization	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		 Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	hort text		
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed		1. Apply I/O module configuration	-
	Measured variable status		(parameter 'Apply I/O configuration')	
	Quality	Good	2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring	
	Quality substatus	Non specific	uescription and circle winnig	
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	5. Short text			
330	0 Flash file invalid		1. Update firmware of device	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Restart device	 option Low flow cut off option Cwitch extent status
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	М		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
331			1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	Empty pipe detection option
	Measured variable status			 Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
410	410 Data transfer		1. Check connection	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Retry data transfer	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
412	Processing download		Download active, please wait	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Uncertain		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	nort text		variables
431	Trim 1 to n		Carry out trim	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
437	Configuration incompatible		1. Restart device	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
438	Dataset		1. Check data set file	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Check device configuration option 3. Up- and download new • Low flow cut off option	
	Quality	Uncertain	configuration	 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
441	Current output 1 to n		1. Check process	-
	Measured variable status		2. Check current output settings	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ²⁾	Warning		

1)

Status signal can be changed. Diagnostic behavior can be changed. 2)

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
442	Frequency output 1 to n		1. Check process	-
	Measured variable status		2. Check frequency output settings	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ²⁾	Warning		

1)

Status signal can be changed. Diagnostic behavior can be changed. 2)

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
443	Pulse output 1 to n		1. Check process	-
	Measured variable status		2. Check pulse output settings	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ²⁾	Warning		

1)

Status signal can be changed. Diagnostic behavior can be changed. 2)

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	nort text		
444	Current input 1 to n		1. Check process	-
	Measured variable status		2. Check current input settings	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ²⁾	Warning		

1)

Status signal can be changed. Diagnostic behavior can be changed. 2)

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
453	Flow override		Deactivate flow override	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Good		 Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		 Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	-	

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
463	Analog input 1 to n selection invalid		1. Check module/channel	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		configuration 2. Check I/O module configuration	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
		_		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	4	_	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
484	Failure mode simulation		Deactivate simulation	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
485	Measured variable simulation		Deactivate simulation	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			 option Low flow cut off option Switch output status
	Quality	Good		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
486	Current input 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
491	Current output 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
492	Simulation frequency output 1 to 1	n	Deactivate simulation frequency	-
	Measured variable status		output	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	nort text		Turnuoreo
493	Simulation pulse output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation pulse output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
494	Switch output simulation 1 to n		Deactivate simulation switch output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
			1	
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
495	Diagnostic event simulation		Deactivate simulation	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
496	Status input simulation		Deactivate simulation status input	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	nort text		
497	Simulation block output		Deactivate simulation	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration	invalid	1. Check I/O hardware	-
	Measured variable status		configuration 2. Replace wrong I/O module	
	Quality	Good	3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot	
	Quality substatus	Non specific	output on correct slot	
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
537	Configuration		1. Check IP addresses in network	-
	Measured variable status		2. Change IP address	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
		_		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
594	Relay output simulation		Deactivate simulation switch output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific	-	
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

No.	Diagnostic information Io. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
803	1		1. Check wiring	-
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
		_		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	4		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	nort text		Variables
830			Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing	 Empty pipe detection option Low flow cut off option
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾			
	Quality	Good		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ²⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ³⁾	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
831			Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing	 Empty pipe detection option Low flow cut off option
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾			
	Quality	Good		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	2)			
	Status signal [from the factory] ²⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ³⁾	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
832	Electronic temperature too high		Reduce ambient temperature	 Empty pipe detection option Low flow cut off option
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾			
	Quality	Good		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ²⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ³⁾	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	SI	nort text		variables
833	Electronic temperature too low		Increase ambient temperature	 Empty pipe detection option Low flow cut off option
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)			
	Quality	Good		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
			-	
	Status signal [from the factory] ²⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ³⁾	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
834	Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature	 Empty pipe detection option Low flow cut off option
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾			
	Quality	Good		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ²⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ³⁾	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) 3) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

No.	J	information hort text	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
835	Process temperature too low		Increase process temperature	 Empty pipe detection option Low flow cut off option
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾			
	Quality	Good		 Switch output status option Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ²⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ³⁾	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
842	Process limit		Low flow cut off active! 1. Check low flow cut off configuration	 Empty pipe detection option Low flow cut off option
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		 Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		 Pressure option
			-	
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
843	Process limit		Check process conditions	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Good		 Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		 Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	S		
	Status signal [ITOIII the factory]	3	4	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
862	Partly filled pipe		1. Check for gas in process	-
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Adjust detection limits	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] ²⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ³⁾	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
882	1 5		1. Check input configuration	-
	Measured variable status		2. Check external device or process conditions	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	-			
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
910	Tubes not oscillating		1. Check electronic	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Inspect sensor	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		 Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		 Pressure option
		r		
	Status signal [from the factory] ¹⁾	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	SI	nort text		variables	
912	Medium inhomogeneous	homogeneous	1. Check process cond.	 Empty pipe detection 	
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] ¹⁾	2. Increase system pressure	option Low flow cut off option Switch output status option	1
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Non specific		 Pressure option 	
	Status signal [from the factory] ²⁾	S			
		3			
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ³⁾	Warning			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) 3) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	nort text		Variableb
913	Medium unsuitable	1. Check process conditions	 Empty pipe detection 	
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] ¹⁾	2. Check electronic modules or sensor	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Good		 Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		 Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] ²⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ³⁾	Warning		

Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change. 1)

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
944	Monitoring failed		Check process conditions for	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		Heartbeat Monitoring	optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Good		 Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		 Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] ²⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ³⁾	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
948	Oscillation damping too high		Check process conditions	 Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] ¹⁾		optionLow flow cut off option
	Quality	Good		 Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		 Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] ²⁾	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] ³⁾	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display $\rightarrow \square 155$
- Via Web browser $\rightarrow \square 156$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 🖺 157
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →
 [™]
 [™]
 157

Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the Diagnostic list submenu $\rightarrow \cong 184$

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu

Ċ. Diagnostics			
[Actual diagnostics		→ 🗎 184
[Previous diagnostics		→ 🗎 184

Operating time from restart	→ 🖺 184
Operating time	→ 🗎 184

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

12.9 Diagnostic messages in the DIAGNOSTIC Transducer Block

- The Actual diagnostics parameter (actual diagnostics) displays the message with the highest priority.
- A list of the active alarms can be viewed via the Diagnostics 1 parameter (diagnostics_1) to Diagnostics 5 (diagnostics 5). If more than 5 messages are pending, the messages with the highest priority are shown on the display.
- You can view the last alarm that is no longer active via the **Previous diagnostics** parameter (**previous_diagnostics**).

12.10 Diagnostic list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

Navigation path

Diagnostics \rightarrow Diagnostic list

**	
<u>Q1</u> .	./Diagnose list
D	iagnostics
≪	F273 Main electronic
	iagnostics 2
D	iagnostics 3

■ 38 Taking the example of the local display

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- ╹ Via local display → 🖺 155
- Via Web browser $\rightarrow \square 156$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool $\rightarrow \square$ 157
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool $\rightarrow \cong 157$

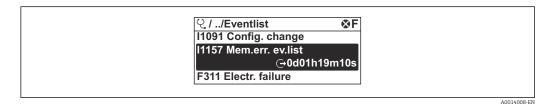
12.11 Event logbook

12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics menu \rightarrow **Event logbook** submenu \rightarrow Event list



^{■ 39} Taking the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries .

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events $\rightarrow \square 162$
- Information events $\rightarrow \square$ 186

In addition to the operation time of its occurrence, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is ended:

- Diagnostic event
 - \mathfrak{D} : Occurrence of the event
- G: End of the event
- Information event

 \odot : Occurrence of the event

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display $\rightarrow \square$ 155
- Via Web browser $\rightarrow \square 156$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →
 [™]
 [™]
 157

For filtering the displayed event messages → 🗎 186

12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics \rightarrow Event logbook \rightarrow Filter options

Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

12.11.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	(Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
11090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
11092	Embedded HistoROM deleted
I1111	Density adjust failure
I1137	Electronic changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronic temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1184	Display connected
I1209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module reset detected
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed
I1450	Monitoring off

Info number	Info name
I1451	Monitoring on
I1457	Measured error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1460	HBSI verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1618	I/O module replaced
I1619	I/O module replaced
I1621	I/O module replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	Reset all totalizers
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server login successful
I1628	Display login successful
I1629	CDI login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display login failed
I1633	CDI login failed
I1634	Parameter factory reset
I1635	Parameter delivery reset
I1637	FOUNDATION Fieldbus specific reset done
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

12.12 Resetting the measuring device

Using the **Restart** parameter it is possible to reset the entire device configuration or some of the configuration to a defined state.

12.12.1 Function scope of the "Restart" parameter

Options	Description	
Uninitialized	The selection has no effect on the device.	
Run	The selection has no effect on the device.	
Resource	The selection has no effect on the device.	

Options	Description
Defaults	All FOUNDATION Fieldbus blocks are reset to their factory settings. Example: Analog Input Channel to the Uninitialized option.
Processor	The device is restarted.
To delivery settings	Advanced FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters (FOUNDATION Fieldbus blocks, schedule information) and device parameters for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered are reset to this customer-specific value.

12.12.2 Function scope of the "Service reset" parameter

Options	Description
Uninitialized	The selection has no effect on the device.
To delivery settings + MIB	Advanced FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters (FOUNDATION Fieldbus blocks, schedule information, device tag and device address) and the device parameters for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered, are reset to this customer-specific value.
ENP restart	The parameters of the electronic name plate are reset. The device is restarted.

12.13 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Device information

► Device information			
Device tag) → 🗎 189		
Serial number	→ 🗎 189		
Device name	→ 🗎 189		
Firmware version) → 🗎 189		
Order code) → 🗎 189		
Extended order code 1	→ 🗎 189		
Extended order code 2	→ 🗎 189		
ENP version) → 🗎 189		

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Enter the name for the measuring point. Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e. g. @, %, /) -	
Serial number	Displays the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter. The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promass 300/500	-
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string with the following format: xx.yy.zz	-
Order code	Shows the device order code. The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks	-
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-

Parameter overview with brief description

12.14 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware changes	Documentation type	Documentation
02.2017	01.00.zz	Option 74	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01567D/06/EN/01.16

It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface.

For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.

- The manufacturer's information is available:
 - In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com → Downloads
 - Specify the following details:
 - Product root: e.g. 8Q5B
 The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
 - Text search: Manufacturer's information
 - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

13 Maintenance

13.1 Maintenance tasks

No special maintenance work is required.

13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of measuring and test equipment, such as W@M or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: $\rightarrow \square 194 \rightarrow \square 196$

13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14 Repair

14.1 General notes

14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and modification of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ► Document every repair and each conversion and enter them into the *W*@*M* life cycle management database.

14.2 Spare parts

W@M Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

P Measuring device serial number:

- Is located on the nameplate of the device.
- Can be read out via the **Serial number** parameter in the **Device information** submenu.

14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

- 1. Refer to the website for more information: http://www.endress.com/support/return-material
- 2. Return the device if repairs or a factory calibration are required, or if the wrong device was ordered or delivered.

14.5 Disposal

X

If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to Endress+Hauser for disposal under the applicable conditions.

14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

WARNING

Danger to persons from process conditions.

 Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive fluids.

2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

WARNING

Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

 Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ► Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

15.1 Device-specific accessories

15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description	
Transmitter • Proline 500 – digital • Proline 500	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications: Approvals Output Input Display/operation Housing Software Image: Proline 500 - digital transmitter: Order number: 8X5BXX-******* Order number: 8X5BXX-******* Proline 500 transmitter: Order number: 8X5BXX-****** Image: Proline 500 transmitter for replacement: It is essential to specify the serial number of the current transmitter when ordering. Based on the serial number, the device-specific data (e.g., calibration factors) of the replacement device can be used for the new transmitter. Image: Proline 500 - digital transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01151D Proline 500 transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01152D	
External WLAN antenna	 External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area". The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications. Further information on the WLAN interface → 🖹 80. Order number: 71351317 Installation Instructions EA01238D 	
Pipe mounting set	Pipe mounting set for transmitter. Image: Proline 500 - digital transmitter Order number: 71346427 Image: Proline 500 transmitter Order number: 71346428	
Protective cover Transmitter • Proline 500 – digital • Proline 500	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight. Proline 500 - digital transmitter Order number: 71343504 Proline 500 transmitter Order number: 71343505 Installation Instructions EA01191D	

Display guard Proline 500 – digital	Is used to protect the display against impact or scoring from sand in desert areas. Order number: 71228792 Installation Instructions EA01093D
Connecting cable Proline 500 – digital Sensor – Transmitter	The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring device (order code for "Cable, sensor connection) or as an accessory (order number DK8012). The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection" • Option B: 20 m (65 ft) • Option E: User configurable up to max. 50 m • Option F: User configurable up to max. 165 ft • Maximum possible cable length for a Proline 500 – digital connecting cable: 300 m (1000 ft)
Connecting cable Proline 500 Sensor – Transmitter	The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring device (order code for "Cable, sensor connection") or as an accessory (order number DK8012). The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection" • Option 1: 5 m (16 ft) • Option 2: 10 m (32 ft) • Option 3: 20 m (65 ft) Possible cable length for a Proline 500 connecting cable: max. 20 m (65 ft)

15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description
Heating jacket	Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.
	If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.
	 If ordered together with the measuring device:
	order code for "Enclosed accessories"
	 Option RB "heating jacket, G 1/2" internal thread"
	 Option RC "heating jacket, G 3/4" internal thread"
	 Option RD "Heating jacket, NPT 1/2" internal thread"
	 Option RE "Heating jacket, NPT 3/4" internal thread"
	 If ordered subsequently:
	Use the order code with the product root DK8003.
	Special Documentation SD02161D

15.2 Communication-specific accessories

Accessories	Description	
Fieldgate FXA42	is used to transmit the measured values of connected 4 to 20 mA analog measuring devices, as well as digital measuring devices	
	 Technical Information TI01297S Operating Instructions BA01778S Product page: www.endress.com/fxa42 	

Field Xpert SMT70	 The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress. This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle. Technical Information TI01342S Operating Instructions BA01709S Product page: www.endress.com/smt70
Field Xpert SMT77	The Field Xpert SMT77 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in areas categorized as Ex Zone 1.
	 Technical Information TI01418S Operating Instructions BA01923S Product page: www.endress.com/smt77

15.3 Service-specific accessories

Accessories	Description	
Applicator	 Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring devices: Choice of measuring devices for industrial requirements Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and accuracy. Graphic illustration of the calculation results Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project. 	
	 Applicator is available: Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator As a downloadable DVD for local PC installation. 	
W@M	W@M Life Cycle ManagementImproved productivity with information at your fingertips. Data relevant to aplant and its components is generated from the first stages of planning andduring the asset's complete life cycle.W@M Life Cycle Management is an open and flexible information platformwith online and on-site tools. Instant access for your staff to current, in-depthdata shortens your plant's engineering time, speeds up procurement processesand increases plant uptime.Combined with the right services, W@M Life Cycle Management boostsproductivity in every phase. For more information, visitwww.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement	
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.	
DeviceCare	Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.	

15.4 System components

Accessories	Description	
Memograph M graphic data manager	The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick. • Technical Information TI00133R	
	Operating Instructions BA00247R	
Cerabar M	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.	
	 Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P 	
Cerabar S	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.	
	 Technical Information TI00383P Operating Instructions BA00271P 	
iTEMP	The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.	
	Fields of Activity'' document FA00006T	

16 Technical data

16.1 Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle	
Measuring system	The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.	
	For information on the structure of the device $\rightarrow \square 13$	

16.3 Input

Measured variable	Direct measured variables
	Mass flowDensityTemperature
	Calculated measured variables
	Volume flowCorrected volume flowReference density

Measuring range

Measuring range for liquids

DN Measuring device		DN Compatible pipe diameter		Measuring range full scale values $\dot{m}_{min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{max(F)}$	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
25	1	25/40	1/1½	0 to 20000	0 to 735
50	2	50/80	2/3	0 to 80 000	0 to 2 940
80	3	80/100	3/4	0 to 200000	0 to 7 350
100	4	100/150	4/6	0 to 550000	0 to 20210

Measuring range for gases

The full scale value depends on the density and the sound velocity of the gas used and can be calculated with the formula below:

 $\dot{m}_{max(G)} = minimum \ (\dot{m}_{max(F)} \cdot \rho_G : x \text{ ; } \rho_G \cdot c_G \cdot \pi/2 \cdot (d_i)^2 \cdot 3600)$

m _{max(G)}	Maximum full scale value for gas [kg/h]	
m _{max(F)}	Maximum full scale value for liquid [kg/h]	
$\dot{m}_{\max(G)} < \dot{m}_{\max(F)}$	$\dot{n}_{max(G)}$ can never be greater than $\dot{m}_{max(F)}$	
ρ _G	Gas density in [kg/m³] at operating conditions	
x	Constant dependent on nominal diameter	
CG	Sound velocity (gas) [m/s]	
di	Measuring tube internal diameter [m]	

DN		x
[mm]	[in]	[kg/m ³]
25	1	100
50	2	100
80	3	120
100	4	200

Calculation example for gas

Sensor: Promass Q, DN 50

- Gas: Air with a density of 60.3 kg/m³ (at 20 °C and 50 bar)
- Measuring range (liquid): 80 000 kg/h
- $x = 100 \text{ kg/m}^3$ (for Promass Q, DN 50)

		Maximum possible full scale value: $\dot{m}_{max(G)} = \dot{m}_{max(F)} \cdot \rho_G$: x = 80000 kg/h · 60.3 kg/m ³ : 100 kg/m ³ = 48240 kg/h		
	Recommended measu	Recommended measuring range Flow limit $\rightarrow \cong 215$		
	Flow limit $\rightarrow \cong 22$			
Operable flow range	Over 1000 : 1.			
	Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.			
Input signal	External measured values			
	 Various pressure and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress +Hauser: see "Accessories" section → 197 It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow. 			
	Current input			
	The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring dev the current input $\rightarrow \cong 200$.			
	Digital communication	Digital communication		
		The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via FOUNDATION Fieldbus.		
	Current input 0/4 to 2	Current input 0/4 to 20 mA		
	Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)		

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)	
Current span	 4 to 20 mA (active) 0/4 to 20 mA (passive) 	
Resolution	1 μΑ	
Voltage drop	ypically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)	
Maximum input voltage	30 V (passive)	
Open-circuit voltage	≤ 28.8 V (active)	
Possible input variables	PressureTemperatureDensity	

Status input

Maximum input values	 DC -3 to 30 V If status input is active (ON): R_i >3 kΩ 	
Response time	onfigurable: 5 to 200 ms	
Input signal level	 Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V High signal: DC 12 to 30 V 	
Assignable functions	 Off Reset the individual totalizers separately Reset all totalizers Flow override 	

16.4 Output

Output signal

FOUNDATION Fieldbus

FOUNDATION Fieldbus	H1, IEC 61158-2, galvanically isolated
Data transfer	31.25 kbit/s
Current consumption	10 mA
Permitted supply voltage	9 to 32 V
Bus connection	With integrated reverse polarity protection

Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode	Can be set to: • Active • Passive
Current span	Can be set to: 4 to 20 mA NAMUR 4 to 20 mA US 4 to 20 mA 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active) Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive

Order code	"Output; input 2" (21), "Output; input 3" (022): Option C: current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive
Signal mode	Passive
Current span	Can be set to: • 4 to 20 mA NAMUR • 4 to 20 mA US • 4 to 20 mA • Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V

Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 Im The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be set to pulse, frequency or switch output	
Version	Open collector Can be set to: • Active	
	ActivePassive	
	Passive NAMUR	
	Ex-i, passive	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)	
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)	
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: \leq DC 2 V	
Pulse output		
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)	
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)	
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)	
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms	
Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s	
Pulse value	Adjustable	
Assignable measured variables	Mass flowVolume flowCorrected volume flow	
Frequency output		
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)	
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)	
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)	
Output frequency	Adjustable: end value frequency 2 to 10 000 Hz (f $_{\rm max}$ = 12 500 Hz)	
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s	
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1	

Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density
	 Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0
	The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
Switch output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited
Assignable functions	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit value Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Totalizer 1-3 Flow direction monitoring Status Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: • NO (normally open), factory setting • NC (normally closed)

Maximum switching capacity (passive)	 DC 30 V, 0.1 A AC 30 V, 0.5 A
Assignable functions	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit value Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Totalizer 1-3 Flow direction monitoring Status Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

User-configurable input/output

One specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

FOUNDATION Fieldbus

Status and alarm messages	Diagnostics in accordance with FF-891
Failure current FDE (Fault Disconnection Electronic)	0 mA

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

4 to 20 mA

Failure mode	 Choose from: 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US Min. value: 3.59 mA Max. value: 22.5 mA Freely definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA Actual value Last valid value
--------------	---

0 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:
	 Maximum alarm: 22 mA
	 Freely definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output	
Failure mode	Choose from: • Actual value • No pulses
Frequency output	
Failure mode	Choose from: • Actual value • 0 Hz • Defined value (f max 2 to 12 500 Hz)
Switch output	
Failure mode	Choose from: • Current status • Open • Closed

Relay output

Failure mode	Choose from:
	 Current status
	 Open
	 Closed

Local display

Plain text display With information on cause and remedial measures	
Backlight	Red backlighting indicates a device error.



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication: FOUNDATION Fieldbus
- Via service interface
- CDI-RJ45 service interface
- WLAN interface

Plain text display With information on cause and remedial measures
--

Web browser

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes
	 The following information is displayed depending on the device version: Supply voltage active Data transmission active Device alarm/error has occurred
	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes $\rightarrow \square$ 149

Low flow cut off	The switch points for low f	low cut off are user-selectable.
Galvanic isolation	The outputs are galvanical	ly isolated from one another and from earth (PE).
Protocol-specific data	Manufacturer ID	0x452B48 (hex)
	Ident number	0x103B (hex)
	Device revision	1
	DD revision	Information and files under:
	CFF revision	www.endress.comwww.fieldbus.org
	Interoperability Test Kit (ITK)	Version 6.2.0
	ITK Test Campaign Number	Information: • www.endress.com • www.fieldbus.org
	Link Master capability (LAS)	Yes
	Choice of "Link Master" and "Basic Device"	Yes Factory setting: Basic Device
	Node address	Factory setting: 247 (0xF7)
	Supported functions	The following methods are supported: • Restart • ENP Restart • Diagnostic • Set to OOS • Set to AUTO • Read trend data • Read event logbook
	Virtual Communication Relation	onships (VCRs)
	Number of VCRs	44
	Number of link objects in VFD	50
	Permanent entries	1
	Client VCRs	0
	Server VCRs	10
	Source VCRs	43
	Sink VCRs	0
	Subscriber VCRs	43
	Publisher VCRs	43
	Device Link Capabilities	
	Slot time	4
	Min. delay between PDU	8
	Max. response delay	16
	System integration	 Information regarding system integration → B 85. Cyclic data transmission Description of the modules Execution times Methods

16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment

Device plugs available	→ 🖺 37					
Pin assignment, device plug	→ 🗎 38					
Supply voltage	Order code for "Power supply"		Terminal voltage		Frequency range	
	Option D	DC 24	V	±20%	-	
	Option E	AC 10	0 to 240 V	-15 to +10%	50/60 Hz	
		DC 24	V	±20%	-	
	Option I		0 to 240 V	-15 to +10%	50/60 Hz	
Power consumption	Transmitter Max. 10 W (active p	power)				
	switch-on current	switch-on current Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation				
Current consumption	 Max. 400 mA (24 Max. 200 mA (11 	•	230 V, 50	0/60 Hz)		
Power supply failure	 Totalizers stop at Depending on the the pluggable dat Error messages (i 	e device version, ta memory (Histo	he config ROM DA	.T).	ained in the device memoryor ir	
Electrical connection	→ 🗎 47					
Potential equalization	→ 🗎 53					
Terminals	Spring-loaded term Conductor cross-sec				vith ferrules.	
Cable entries	 Cable gland: M20 Thread for cable e NPT ¹/₂" G ¹/₂" M20 Device plug for die Device plug for co A device plug is a connection housing 	entry: igital communica onnecting cable: J ilways used for th	tion: M1 M12 Ie device	2 version with t	he order code for "Sensor	
Cable specification	→ 🖺 33					

Reference operating conditions	 Error limits based on ISO 11631 Water with +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F) at2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi) Specifications as per calibration protocol Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs that are traced to ISO 17025. 					
	To obtain measured	l errors, use the Appl	icator sizing tool $\rightarrow \square$	196		
Maximum measured error	o.r. = of reading; 1 g/cm	³ = 1 kg/l; T = mediu	m temperature			
	Base accuracy					
	Design fundamenta	lls → 🖺 211				
	Mass flow and volume fl	ow (liquids)				
	± 0.05 % o.r. (PremiumCal; order code for "Calibration flow", option D, for mass flow) ± 0.10 % o.r.					
	Mass flow (gases)					
	±0.35 % o.r.					
	Density					
	±0.2 kg/m³ / ±0.0002 g/cm³					
	Valid between 20 °C and 60 °C. The measured error increases by 0.015 kg/(m ^{3.°} C) outside the temperature range					
	Valid range for density calibration: 0 to 2 000 kg/m ³ , +20 to +60 $^{\circ}$ C (+68 to +140 $^{\circ}$ F)					
	For highly accurate density measurement, avoid significant tensile stresses due to the installation and ensure the flow velocity in the nominal diameter is > 0.1 m/s.					
	Temperature					
	±0.1 °C ± 0.003 · T °C (±	0.18 ℉ ± 0.003 · (T −	- 32) °F)			
	Zero point stability					
	DN Zero point stability					
	[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]		
	25	1	0.36	0.013		
	50	2	1.8	0.066		
	80	3	5.4	0.20		
	100	4	11.5	0.42		

16.6 Performance characteristics

Flow values

Flow values as turndown parameter depending on nominal diameter.

SI units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
25	20000	2 000	1000	400	200	40
50	80000	8000	4000	1600	800	160
80	200000	20000	10000	4000	2 000	400
100	550000	55000	27500	11000	5 500	1100

US units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
1	736	73.6	36.8	14.7	7.4	1.5
2	2944	294.4	147.2	58.9	29.5	5.9
3	7360	736	368	147.2	73.6	14.7
4	20240	2024	1012	404.8	202.4	40.5

Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

Current output

Accuracy	±5 μA
-	

Pulse/frequency output

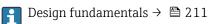
o.r. = of reading

Accuracy Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)	
--	--

Repeatability

o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$; T = medium temperature

Base repeatability



Mass flow and volume flow (liquids) ±0.025 % o.r. Mass flow (gases)

±0.25 % o.r.

Density (liquids) $\pm 0.1 \text{ kg/m}^3 \text{ / } \pm 0.0001 \text{ g/cm}^3$

Temperature

±0.05 °C ± 0.0025 · T °C (±0.09 °F ± 0.0015 · (T-32) °F)

The response time depends on the configuration (damping).

Influence of ambient temperature	Current output						
-	Temperature coefficientMax. 1 µA/°C						
	Pulse/frequency output						
	Temperature coefficient No additional effect. Included in accuracy.						
Influence of medium	Mass flow and volume flow						
temperature	o.f.s. = of full scale value						
	When there is a difference between the temperature for zero point adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measured error of the sensor is typically DN 25 (1"): ±0.0001 % o.f.s./°C (±0.00005 % o.f.s./°F) DN 50, 80, 100 (2", 3", 4"): ±0.00015 % o.f.s./°C (±0.000075 % o.f.s./°F)						
	The effect is reduced if zero point adjustment is performed at process temperature.						
	Density When there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the typical measured error of the sensor is $\pm 0.015 \text{ kg/m}^3 \text{/}^{\circ}\text{C} (\pm 0.0075 \text{ kg/m}^3 \text{/}^{\circ}\text{F})$						
	$\begin{bmatrix} kg/m^3 \end{bmatrix} \\ 3.5 \\ 3.0 \\ 2.5 \\ 2.0 \\ 1.5 \\ 0 \\ -200 \\ -150 \\ -100 \\ -200 \\ -150 \\ -200 \\ -100 \\ -200 \\ -100 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -200 \\ -100 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 $						

Temperature ±0.005 · T °C (± 0.005 · (T – 32) °F)

-200

М	Mass flow								
	DI	N	[% o.r./bar]	[% o.r./psi]					
	[mm]	[in]	±0.0005	±0.00003					
	25	1	-0.0040	-0.00027					
	50	2	-0.0025	-0.00017					
	80	3	-0.0085	-0.00057					
	100	4	-0.0040	-0.00027					

Influence of medium pressure

A0028731

Volume flow

DN		[% o.r./bar]	[% o.r./psi]	
[mm]	[in]	±0.0008	±0.00005	
25	1	-0.0011	-0.000073	
50	2	+0.0009	+0.000060	
80	3	-0.0061	-0.004070	
100	4	-0.0034	-0.000227	

Density

DN		[% o.r./bar]	[% o.r./psi]	
[mm]	[in]	±0.0006	±0.00004	
25	1	-0.0029	-0.000193	
50	2	-0.0034	-0.000227	
80	3	-0.0024	-0.000160	
100	4	-0.0006	-0.000040	

Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

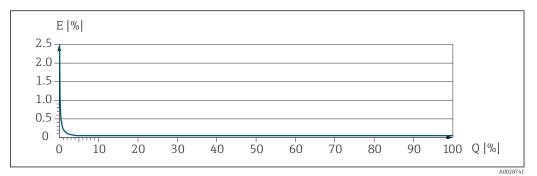
Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	± BaseAccu
< ZeroPoint BaseAccu · 100	$\pm \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$

Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate		Maximum repeatability in % o.r.	
$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$		± BaseRepeat	21340
0A	021335	A002	21340
$< \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$		$\pm \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$	
0A	0021336	A002	21337

Example for maximum measured error



E Maximum measured error in % o.r. (example with PremiumCal)

Q Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

16.7 Installation

Installation conditions	→ 🖹 21					
	16.8 Environment					
Ambient temperature range	$\rightarrow \textcircled{24} 24 \rightarrow \textcircled{24}$					
	Temperature tables					
	Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.					
	For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.					
Storage temperature	–50 to +80 °C (–58 to +176 °F)					
Climate class	DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)					
Degree of protection	Transmitter					
	 As standard: IP66/67, type 4X enclosure When housing is open: IP20, type 1 enclosure 					
	 Display module: IP20, type 1 enclosure 					
	Sensor					
	As standard: IP66/67, type 4X enclosure					
	External WLAN antenna IP67					
Vibration- and shock-	Vibration sinusoidal, in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6					
resistance	Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option LA, SD, SE, SF, TH,					
	 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 q peak 					

Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option HA, SA, SB, SC

- 2 to 8.4 Hz, 7.5 mm peak
- 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 2 g peak

Transmitter

- 2 to 8.4 Hz, 7.5 mm peak
- 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 2 g peak

Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64

Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option LA, SD, SE, SF, TH, TT, TU

- 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g²/Hz
- 200 to 2000 Hz, 0.001 g^2/Hz
- Total: 1.54 g rms

Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option HA, SA, SB, SC

- 10 to 200 Hz, 0.01 g²/Hz
- 200 to 2000 Hz, 0.003 g²/Hz
- Total: 2.70 g rms

Transmitter

- 10 to 200 Hz, 0.01 q²/Hz
- 200 to 2000 Hz, 0.003 g²/Hz
- Total: 2.70 g rms

Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27

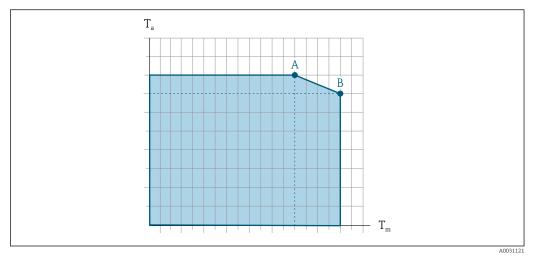
- Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option LA, SD, SE, SF, TH, TT, TU
 6 ms 30 q
- Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option HA, SA, SB, SC 6 ms 50 q
- Transmitter 6 ms 50 q

Rough handling shocks, according to IEC 60068-2-31

Mechanical load	Never use the transmitter housing as a ladder or climbing aid.
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.

16.9 Process

Medium temperature range			
	Standard version	−50 to +205 °C (−58 to +401 °F)	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option SA, SB
	Low-temperature version	 −196 to +150 °C (−320 to +302 °F) NOTICE Material fatigue due to excessive temperature difference! Maximum temperature difference of media used: 300 K 	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option LA



Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature

Exemplary representation, values in the table below.

- T_a Ambient temperature range
- T_m Medium temperature
- A Maximum permitted medium temperature T_m at $T_{a max} = 60 \degree C$ (140 °F); higher medium temperatures T_m require a reduced ambient temperature T_a
- *B* Maximum permitted ambient temperature T_a for the maximum specified medium temperature T_m of the sensor

Values for devices used in the hazardous area:Separate Ex documentation (XA) for the device $\rightarrow \cong 227$.

	Not insulated			Insulated				
	A			3 A			В	
Version ¹⁾	Ta	T _m	Ta	T _m	T _a	T _m	T _a	T _m
Standard version	60 ℃ (140 ℉)	205 °C (401 °F)	-	-	60 °C (140 °F)	150 °C (302 °F)	50 °C (122 °F)	205 °C (401 °F)

1) The values apply for Promass Q 500 - digital and Promass Q 500.

Density	0 to 5 000 kg/m ³ (0 to 312 lb/cf)				
Pressure-temperature ratings	An overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections is provided in the "Technical Information" document				
Sensor housing	The sensor housing is filled with helium and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.				
	If a measuring tube fails (e.g. due to process characteristics like corrosive or abrasive fluids), the fluid will initially be contained by the sensor housing.				
	In the event of a tube failure, the pressure level inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure. If the user judges that the sensor housing burst pressure does not provide an adequate safety margin, the device can be fitted with a rupture disk. This prevents excessively high pressure from forming inside the sensor housing. Therefore, the use of a rupture disk is strongly recommended in applications involving high gas pressures, and particularly in applications in which the process pressure is greater than 2/3 of the sensor housing burst pressure.				
	If there is a need to drain the leaking medium into a discharge device, the sensor should be fitted with a rupture disk. Connect the discharge to the additional threaded connection .				

If the sensor is to be purged with gas (gas detection), it should be equipped with purge connections.

Do not open the purge connections unless the containment can be filled immediately with a dry, inert gas. The use of helium at low pressure is recommended for purging.

Maximum pressure: 0.5 bar (7.3 psi)

Burst pressure of the sensor housing

The following sensor housing burst pressures are only valid for standard devices and/or devices equipped with closed purge connections (not opened/as delivered).

If a device fitted with purge connections (order code for "Sensor option", option CH "Purge connection") is connected to the purge system, the maximum pressure is determined by the purge system itself or by the device, depending on which component has the lower pressure classification.

If the device is fitted with a rupture disk (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "Rupture disk"), the rupture disk trigger pressure is decisive .

The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional approval", option LN "Sensor housing burst pressure, type test").

D	N	Sensor housing burst pressure		
[mm] [in]		[bar]	[psi]	
25	1	220	3191	
50	2	160	2 320	
80	3	150	2 175	
100	4	120	1740	

For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

To increase the level of safety, a device version with a rupture disk with a trigger pressure of 10 to 15 bar (145 to 217.5 psi)can be used (order code for "Sensor option", option "rupture disk").

For information on the dimensions of the rupture disk: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

Flow limit

Rupture disk

Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.

For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section $\rightarrow \cong 199$

- The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale value
- In most applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal
 A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity < 1 m/s (< 3 ft/s).

To calculate the flow limit, use the Applicator sizing tool $\rightarrow \square$ 196

Pressure lossTo calculate the pressure loss, use the Applicator sizing tool $\rightarrow \square$ 196

System pressure

16.10 Mechanical construction

Design, dimensions	For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.		
Weight	All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with EN/DIN PN 40 flanges.		
	Transmitter Proline 500 – digital polycarbonat Proline 500 – digital aluminum: 2 Proline 500 aluminum: 6.5 kg (14) Proline 500 cast, stainless: 15.6 kg 	.4 kg (5.3 lbs) .3 lbs)	
	 Sensor Sensor with aluminum connection housing version: see the information in the following table Sensor with cast connection housing version, stainless: +3.7 kg (+8.2 lbs) 		
	Weight in SI units		
	DN [mm]	Weight [kg]	

DN [mm]	Weight [kg]
25	11
50	33
80	60
100	149

Weight in US units

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
1	24
2	73
3	132
4	329

Materials

Transmitter housing

Housing of Proline 500 – digital transmitter

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **D** "Polycarbonate": polycarbonate

Housing of Proline 500 transmitter

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option L "Cast, stainless": cast, stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

Window material

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option A "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option D "Polycarbonate": plastic
- Option L "Cast, stainless": glass

Fastening components for mounting on a post

- Screws, threaded bolts, washers, nuts: stainless A2 (chrome-nickel steel)
- Metal plates: stainless steel, 1.4301 (304)

Sensor connection housing

Order code for "Sensor connection housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **B** "Stainless":
 - Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
 - Optional: Order code for "Sensor feature", option **CC** "Hygienic version, for maximum corrosion resistance": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
- Option C "Ultra-compact, stainless":
 - Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
 - Optional: Order code for "Sensor feature", option **CC** "Hygienic version, for maximum corrosion resistance": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
- Option L "Cast, stainless": 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

Cable entries/cable glands

Cable entries and adapters	Material	
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic	
 Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½" Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½" 	Nickel-plated brass	
 Only available for certain device versions: Order code for "Transmitter housing": Option A "Aluminum, coated" Option D "Polycarbonate" Order code for "Sensor connection housing": Proline 500 - digital: Option A "Aluminum coated" Option A "Aluminum coated" Option A "Aluminum coated" Option B "Stainless" Proline 500: Option B "Stainless" Option B "Stainless" Option B "Stainless" Option L "Cast, stainless" 		
 Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ¹/₂" Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ¹/₂" 	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)	
 Only available for certain device versions: Order code for "Transmitter housing": Option L "Cast, stainless" Order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option L "Cast, stainless" 		
Adapter for device plug	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)	
Device plug for digital communication: Only available for certain device versions .		

Device plug

Electrical connection	Material
Plug M12x1	 Socket: Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
	 Contact housing: Polyamide
	 Contacts: Gold-plated brass

Connecting cable

UV rays can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from exposure to sun as much as possible.

Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 – digital transmitter

PVC cable with copper shield

Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 transmitter

- Standard cable: PVC cable with copper shield
- Armored cable: PVC cable with copper shield and additional steel wire braided jacket

Measuring tubes

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L); manifold: stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

Process connections

Flanges according to EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) / according to ASME B16.5 / as per JIS B2220:

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (F316/F316L)

Available process connections $\rightarrow \cong 218$

Seals

-

Welded process connections without internal seals

Accessories

Protective cover

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

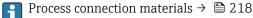
External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Process connections

Fixed flange connections:

- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) flange
- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange
- ASME B16.5 flange
- JIS B2220 flange



Surface roughness

All data relate to parts in contact with fluid. The following surface roughness quality can be ordered.

- Not polished
- Ra_{max} = 0.76 μm (30 μin)
- Ra_{max} = 0.38 μm (15 μin)

16.11 Human interface

Can be operated in the following languages:

Languages

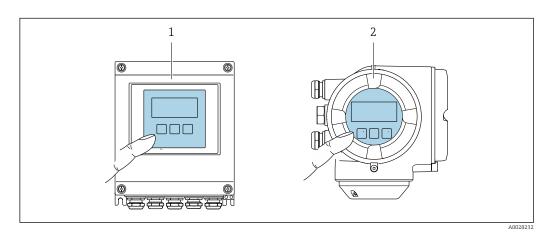
- Via local operation English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
 Via Web browser English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
 Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian,
 - Chinese, Japanese

Local operation

Via display module

Equipment:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"
- Information about WLAN interface $\rightarrow \cong 80$



- 41 Operation with touch control
- 1 Proline 500 digital
- 2 Proline 500

Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured
- Permitted ambient temperature for the display: -20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing:
 . □, □
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

Remote operation	→ 🗎 79
Service interface	→ 🗎 79

Supported operating tools

cools Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit Interface		Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	CDI-RJ45 service interfaceWLAN interface	Special Documentation for device $\rightarrow \square 227$
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	 CDI-RJ45 service interface WLAN interface Fieldbus protocol 	→ ➡ 196
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system • CDI-RJ45 service interface • WLAN interface • Fieldbus protocol		→ 🗎 196
Device Xpert	Field Xpert SFX 100/350/370	HART and FOUNDATION Fieldbus fieldbus protocol	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal

Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/ iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- FactoryTalk AssetCentre (FTAC) by Rockwell Automation → www.rockwellautomation.com
- Asset Management Solutions (AMS) by Emerson → www.emersonprocess.com
- FieldCommunicator 375/475 by Emerson → www.emersonprocess.com
- Field Device Manager (FDM) by Honeywell → www.honeywellprocess.com
- FieldMate by Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
- PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The associated device description files are available at: www.endress.com \rightarrow Downloads

Web server

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook for example) and the measuring device:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat verification log (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for instance
- Download driver for system integration

Web server special documentation $\rightarrow \triangleq 227$

HistoROMThe measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data managementdata managementcomprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making
operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.

When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	Device memory	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	 Event logbook such as diagnostic events for example Parameter data record backup Device firmware package Driver for system integration for exporting via Web server, e.g: DD for FOUNDATION Fieldbus 	 Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option) Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time) Peakhold indicator (min/max values) Totalizer values 	 Sensor data: nominal diameter etc. Serial number Calibration data Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface board in the connection compartment	Attachable to the user interface board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

Data backup

Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

Data backup function

Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup

 Data comparison function Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

Data transfer

Manual

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via Web server, e.g.: DD for FOUNDATION Fieldbus

Event list

Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

Data logging

Manual

If the Extended HistoROM application package (order option) is enabled:

- Record up to 1000 measured values via 1 to 4 channels
- User configurable recording interval
- Record up to 250 measured values via each of the 4 memory channels
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

16.12 Certificates and approvals

Currently available certificates and approvals can be called up via the product configurator.

CE mark	The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.
	Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.
RCM-tick symbol	The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".
Ex approval	The devices are certified for use in hazardous areas and the relevant safety instructions are provided in the separate "Safety Instructions" (XA) document. Reference is made to this document on the nameplate.
Sanitary compatibility	 3-A approval Only measuring devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP "3A" have 3-A approval. The 3-A approval refers to the measuring device. When installing the measuring device, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring device. Remote transmitters must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard. Accessories (e.g. heating jacket, weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard. Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain circumstances. EHEDG-tested Only devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LT "EHEDG" have been tested and meet the requirements of the EHEDG. To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be used with process connections in accordance with the EHEDG position paper entitled "Easy Cleanable Pipe Couplings and Process Connections" (www.ehedg.org). FDA Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004
Pharmaceutical compatibility	 FDA 21 CFR 177 USP <87> USP <88> Class VI 121 °C TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability cGMP Devices with order code for "Test, certificate", option JG "Compliance with requirements derived from cGMP, declaration" are in accordance with cGMP requirements relating to the surfaces of wetted parts, design, FDA 21 CFR material conformity, USP Class VI tests and TSE/BSE-compliance. A manufacturer's declaration specific to the serial number is supplied with the device.
FOUNDATION Fieldbus certification	 FOUNDATION Fieldbus interface The measuring device is certified and registered by the FieldComm Group. The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications: Certified in accordance with FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 Interoperability Test Kit (ITK), revision version 6.2.0 (certificate available on request) Physical Layer Conformance Test The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)

		es not bearing this marking (PED) are designed an	
		engineering practice. They meet the requirements	
		re Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU. The range (6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Dire	
	tubict		
Radio approval		asuring device has radio approval.	
	$ \overbrace{\blacksquare}^{\text{For}} \rightarrow $	detailed information regarding radio approval, se 227	e Special Documentation
Addition of contification	CDN	1	
Additional certification	CRN ap	proval	
		evice versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approve l must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.	d process connection with a CSA
	Tests a	nd certificates	
	■ EN10	204-3.1 material certificate, parts and sensor hou	sing in contact with medium
		ire testing, internal procedure, inspection certifica	
		est (XRF), internal procedure, wetted parts, test re	
	-	liance with requirements derived from cGMP, Dec 204-2.1 confirmation of compliance with the orde	
	- 11110		
	Testing	of welded connections	
	Option	Test standard	Component

Option	ption Test standard			Com	ponent	
	ISO 23277 AL2x (PT) ISO 10675-1 AL1 (RT, DR)	ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1 Appx. 4+8	NORSOK M-601	Measuring tube	Process connection
CF	Х				PT	RT
KK		х			PT	RT
KP			х		PT	RT
KR				х	VT, PT	VT, RT
K1	Х				PT	DR
K2		х			PT	DR
K3			х		PT	DR
K4				х	VT, PT	VT, DR
	PT = penetrant testing, RT = radiographic testing, VT = visual testing, DR = digital radiography All options with test report					

Other standards and
guidelines

EN 60529

- Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
- IEC/EN 60068-2-6 Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).
 IEC/EN 60068-2-31 Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.
- EN 61010-1
 - Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use general requirements

IEC/EN 61326

Emission in accordance with Class A requirements. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC requirements).

NAMUR NE 21 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment

NAMUR NE 32

Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors

- NAMUR NE 43 Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.
- NAMUR NE 53
- Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics
- NAMUR NE 80
- The application of the pressure equipment directive to process control devices
- NAMUR NE 105
- Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices NAMUR NE 107
- Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices
- NAMUR NE 131 Requirements for field devices for standard applications
- NAMUR NE 132 Coriolis mass meter

Application packages 16.13

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.



Detailed information on the application packages: Special Documentation for the device \rightarrow \cong 227

Diagnostics functions	Package	Description
	Extended HistoROM	Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.
		Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.
		 Data logging (line recorder): Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated. 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user. Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.

Heartbeat Technology	Package	Description
	Heartbeat Verification +Monitoring	Heartbeat Verification Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment". • Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process. • Traceable verification results on request, including a report. • Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces. • Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications. • Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.
		 Heartbeat Monitoring Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to: Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact process influences (such as corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time. Schedule servicing in time. Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets.

Concentration	Package	Description
	Concentration	Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations
		 The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package: Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.) Common or user-defined units ("Brix, "Plato, % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications. Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.

L	Package	Description
	Petroleum	The most important parameters for the Oil & Gas Industry can be calculated and displayed with this application package.
		 Corrected volume flow and calculated reference density in accordance with the "API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 11.1" Water content, based on density measurement Weighted mean of the density and temperature

16.14 Accessories

Overview of accessories available for order \rightarrow 🗎 194

16.15 Supplementary documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *W@M Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate

Petroleum

Standard documentation Brief Operating Instructions

Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline Promass Q	KA01262D

Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 500 – digital	KA01233D
Proline 500	KA01291D

Technical Information

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass Q 500	TI01287D

Description of Device Parameters

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass 500	GP01096D

Device-dependent	Safety instructions
additional documentation	Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
	Measuring device
ATEX/IECEx Ex i	XA01473D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01474D
cCSAus IS	XA01475D
cCSAus Ex i	XA01509D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01510D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01476D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01477D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01478D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01479D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01658D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01659D
JPN	XA01780D

Special Documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD01669D

Contents	Documentation code
Heartbeat Technology	SD01703D
Concentration measurement	SD01709D
Petroleum	-

Installation Instructions

Contents	Comment
1 1	 Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via W@M Device Viewer → ¹ 192 Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions → ¹ 194

Index

0...9

3-A approval	223
--------------	-----

Α

Access authorization to parameters
Read access
Write access
Access code
Incorrect input
Accuracy
Adapting the diagnostic behavior
Adapting the status signal 158
Additional certification 224
Ambient temperature
Influence
AMS Device Manager
Function
Application
Application packages
Applicator
Approvals

С
Cable entries
Technical data
Cable entry
Degree of protection
CE mark 10, 223
Certificates
cGMP 223
Check
Installation
Checklist
Post-connection check
Post-installation check
Cleaning
Exterior cleaning
Climate class
Commissioning
Advanced settings
Configuring the measuring device 92
Connecting cable
Connecting the connecting cable
Proline 500 – digital transmitter
Proline 500 terminal assignment 47
Proline 500 transmitter
Sensor connection housing, Proline 500 47
Sensor connection housing, Proline 500 - digital 40
Terminal assignment of Proline 500 - digital 40
Connecting the measuring device
Proline 500
Proline 500 – digital 40
Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable
Proline 500 – digital transmitter
Proline 500 transmitter 51

Connection see Electrical connection	
Connection preparations	39
Connection tools	
Context menu	
Calling up	67
Closing	
Explanation	
Current consumption	
Cyclic data transmission	
, ,	
D	
Declaration of Conformity	10
Define access code	133
Degree of protection	212
Density	
Design fundamentals	
Maximum measured error	211
Repeatability	
Designated use	
Device components	
Device description files	85
Device documentation	02
Supplementary documentation	8
Device locking, status	
Device name	100
Sensor	18
Transmitter	
Device repair	
Device revision	272 25
Device type ID	85
Device type in the second seco	
Device description file	
Diagnostic behavior	. נט
Explanation	15/
Symbols	
Diagnostic information	1)4
Design, description	157
	156 156
	150 149
5 5	
1 5	153
	162
	162
	155
5	184
J J	153
	184
Diagnostics	0
5	153
DIP switch	
see Write protection switch	-
Direct access	
Direct access code	
Disabling write protection	132

Display
see Onsite display
Display area
For operational display
In the navigation view
Display values
For locking status
Disposal
Document
Function
Symbols
Document function
Down pipe
E
Editing view
Input screen
Using operating elements
EHDEG-certified 223
Electrical connection
Degree of protection
Measuring device
Operating tools
Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)
Via WLAN interface
Web server
WLAN interface
Electromagnetic compatibility
Electronics module
Enabling write protection
Enabling/disabling the keypad lock
Endress+Hauser services
Maintenance
Repair
Mechanical load
Storage temperature
Vibration- and shock-resistance
Error messages
see Diagnostic messages
Event list
Event logbook
Ex approval
Extended order code
Sensor
Transmitter 16
Exterior cleaning
F
FDA 223
Field Communicator
Function
Field Communicator 475
Field of application
Residual risks
Field Xpert
Function 82
Field Xpert SFX35082

FieldCare 82 Device description file 85 Establishing a connection 83 Function 82 User interface 83 Filtering the event logbook 186 Firmware 84	5 3 2 3
Release date85Version85Firmware history190Flow direction22, 27Flow limit215Food Contact Materials Regulation223FOUNDATION Fieldbus certification223Function check91Function range	5 0 7 5 3 3
Field Xpert	2
Function scope 84 AMS Device Manager 84 Field Communicator 84 Field Communicator 475 84 Functions 84 see Parameter 84	4
G Galvanic isolation	б
HHardware write protectionHelp textCalling upClosingExplanation70HistoROM127	0 0 0
Ι	
Identifying the measuring device 15 Incoming acceptance 15 Influence 15	
Ambient temperature210Medium pressure210Medium temperature210Information on the document210Inlet runs23Input199	0 0 6 3
Inspection Received goods	5
Inspection check Connection	
Installation conditions 22 Down pipe 22 Inlet and outlet runs 23 Installation dimensions 23 Mounting location 23 Orientation 23 Rupture disk 24 Vibrations 24 Installation dimensions 24	3 3 1 2 4 4

L

Languages, operation options	9
Line recorder	ŧ3
Local display	9
Navigation view	53
see Diagnostic message	
see In alarm condition	
see Operational display	
Low flow cut off)6

M
Main electronics module
Maintenance tasks
Managing the device configuration
Manufacturer ID
Manufacturing date
Materials
Maximum measured error
Measured values
see Process variables
Measuring and test equipment 191
Measuring device
Configuration
Conversion
Disposal
Mounting the sensor
Preparing for electrical connection
Preparing for mounting
Removing
Repairs
Structure
Switch-on
Measuring principle
Measuring range
Calculation example for gas
For gases
For liquids
Measuring range, recommended
Measuring system
Mechanical load 213
Medium pressure
Influence
Medium temperature
Influence
Menu
Diagnostics
Setup
Menus
For measuring device configuration
For specific settings
Mounting dimensions
see Installation dimensions
Mounting location
Mounting preparations
Mounting tools
N
Nameplate
Sensor

Transmitter	16
Navigation path (navigation view)	63
Navigation view	
In the submenu	63
In the wizard	63
Numeric editor	65

0

-
Onsite display
Numeric editor
Text editor
Operable flow range
Operating elements
Operating keys
see Operating elements
Operating menu
Menus, submenus
Structure
Submenus and user roles 60
Operating philosophy 60
Operation
Operation options
Operational display
Operational safety
Order code
Orientation (vertical, horizontal)
Outlet runs
Output
Output signal

Ρ

Packaging disposal	21
Parameter	
Changing	
Entering values or text	70
Parameter settings	
Administration (Submenu)	29
Advanced setup (Submenu) 12	19
Analog inputs (Submenu)	98
Calculated values (Submenu) 12	19
Configuration backup (Submenu)	27
Current input	99
Current input (Wizard)	99
	39
Current output	01
	01
	43
	29
	88
	83
	23
	13
	98
-	98
Low flow cut off (Wizard)	16
Measured variables (Submenu)	
	17
Pulse/frequency/switch output	04

Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard)	
	41
Relay output	
	41
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard) 1	
	29
	96
Sensor adjustment (Submenu) 1	20
Decup (menu)	93
	30
1	00
	00
Status input 1 to n (Submenu) 1	39
System units (Submenu)	93
Totalizer (Submenu)	38
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)	21
Totalizer handling (Submenu)	42
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) 1	40
-	78
WLAN Settings (Submenu)	26
Zero point adjustment (Submenu) 1	
Performance characteristics	
Pharmaceutical compatibility	23
	57
	91
	32
	53
Power consumption	
	07
FF J	24
	16
	14
	18
Process variables	10
	99
Measured	
Product safety	
Proline 500 – digital transmitter	10
Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable	45
Proline 500 connecting cable terminal assignment	1)
Sensor connection housing	47
Proline 500 transmitter	17
Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable	51
Protecting parameter settings	
	עכ
R	
Radio approval	24
RCM-tick symbol	
Read access	
Reading measured values	
Recalibration	
Reference operating conditions	
Registered trademarks	
Remedial measures	. 0

 Calling up
 155

 Closing
 155

 Remote operation
 220

 Repair
 192

Repair of a device
Repairs Notes
Repeatability
Replacement
Device components
Requirements for personnel
Response time
Return
Safety instructions
Triggering pressure
S
Safety
Sanitary compatibility
Sensor
Mounting
Sensor housing
Serial number
Setting the operating language
Settings
Adapting the measuring device to the process
conditions
Administration
Advanced display configurations
Analog input
Current input
Current output
Device reset
Device tag
I/O configuration
Local display
Low flow
Managing the device configuration
Medium
Operating language
Partial filled pipe detection
Pulse output
Pulse/frequency/switch output 104, 105
Relay output
Resetting the totalizer
Restart device
Sensor adjustment
Simulation
Status input
Switch output
System units
Totalizer
Totalizer reset
WLAN
Showing data logging
Signal on alarm
Software release
Spare part
Spare parts
Special connection instructions
Special mounting instructions
Sanitary compatibility

Standards and guidelines	224
For operational display	. 62
In the navigation view	
Status signals 153,	
Storage concept	
Storage conditions	
Storage temperature	
Storage temperature range	
Structure	
Measuring device	13
Operating menu	
Submenu	
Administration	129
Advanced setup	
Analog inputs	98
Calculated values	119
	127
J	139
1	143
	188
	123
1)	185
I/O configuration	
	139
1	136
	137
	140
Overview	
	119
	141
	141
j j	129
	120
J	130
	100
1	139
System units	93
5	138
	121
	142
5	140
Web server	78
	126
5	121
1 5	207
	219
-	203
Symbols	
Controlling data entries	66
For communication	62
For diagnostic behavior	62
For locking	. 62
For measured variable	62
For measurement channel number	62
For menus	
For parameters	
For status signal	
For submenu	64

For wizard	54
In the status area of the local display 6	52
Input screen	6
Operating elements 6	5
stem design	
Measuring system)8
and Managering device design	

Index

Т	
Technical data, overview	198
Temperature range	
Ambient temperature range for display	219
Medium temperature	213
Storage temperature	. 20
Terminal assignment	. 37
Terminal assignment of connecting cable for Proline	
500- digital	
Sensor connection housing	. 40
Terminals	207
Tests and certificates	224
Text editor	65
Tool tip	
see Help text	
Tools	
Electrical connection	33
For mounting	. 27
Transport	. 20
Totalizer	
Configuration	121
Transmitter	
Turning the display module	32
Turning the housing	. 31
Transporting the measuring device	20
Troubleshooting	
General	
TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability	
Turning the display module	. 32
Turning the electronics housing	
see Turning the transmitter housing	
Turning the transmitter housing	31

see Measuring device design

System design

U

Use of the measuring device
Borderline cases
Incorrect use
see Designated use
User interface
Current diagnostic event
Previous diagnostic event
User roles
USP Class VI

V

Version data for the device	
Vibrations	24
W	
W@M 191, 19	92

W@M Device Viewer 15, 192 Weight
SI units
Transport (notes)
US units
Wizard
Current input
Current output 101
Define access code
Display
Low flow cut off
Partially filled pipe detection
Pulse/frequency/switch output 104, 105, 109
Relay output 1 to n
Select medium
WLAN settings
Workplace safety
Write access
Write protection
Via access code
Via block operation
Via write protection switch
Write protection switch



www.addresses.endress.com

